

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 1: Overview of COMP284

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Introduction

Motivation

## Programming languages: Job ads

Senior Software Development Manager  
IMDb Video and Recommendations (Seattle, WA)

IMDb (a wholly-owned subsidiary of Amazon) is recruiting for a Senior Software Development Manager to lead our "What to Watch" team. You'll be charged with transforming IMDb from a reference site to a place where hundreds of millions of people find and discover what to watch across a variety of video providers, and seamlessly connect them with watching the movies and TV shows best suited for them, wherever and whenever they may be.

Basic qualifications:

- Bachelor's degree in Computer Science, Computer Engineering or related technical discipline
- 10+ years of experience as a software developer
- 5+ years experience managing people
- Software development experience in OOP, Java, **Perl**, HTML, CSS, **JavaScript**, Linux/UNIX, AJAX, MySQL

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 4

## Contents

- 1 Introduction
  - Motivation
  - Scripting languages
- 2 COMP284
  - Aims
  - Learning outcomes
  - Delivery
  - Assessment

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 3

Introduction

Motivation

## Programming languages: Job ads

Full-time Remote Worker  
AOL Tech (Engadget, TUAW, Joystiq, Massively)

AOL Tech is looking for a great front-end developer who can help us take Engadget and our other blogs to new levels.

The ideal candidate is highly proficient in **JavaScript**/jQuery, comfortable with **PHP** / **MySQL** and experienced in web design, optimization and related technologies for desktop and mobile. A solid understanding of mobile-first design is a must.

Requirements:

- High proficiency in **JavaScript**/jQuery
- Familiar with scripting, caching, and other general performance-optimized techniques
- Mac access for compatibility with current tools
- HTML5/CSS3
- Git, SSH

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 5

## How many programming languages should you learn?

- 1 Academic / Educational viewpoint:
  - Learn **programming language concepts** and use programme languages to **gain practical experience with them**
    - imperative / object-oriented — C, Java
    - functional — Maude, OCaml, Haskell
    - logic/constraint — Prolog, DLV
    - concurrent
  - then all (other) programming languages can be learned easily
- 2 An employer's viewpoint:
  - Learn exactly those programming languages that the specific employer needs
- 3 Compromise: Spend most time on 1 but leave some time for 2 to allow more than one language from a class/paradigm to be learned
- 4 Problem: Which additional language do you cover?
  - ↪ Look what is used/demanded by employers

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 2

Introduction

Motivation

## Websites and Programming Languages

Websites	Client-Side	Server-Side	Database
Google	<b>JavaScript</b>	C, C++, Go, Java, Python, <b>PHP</b>	BigTable, MariaDB
Facebook	<b>JavaScript</b>	Hack, <b>PHP</b> , Python, C++, Java, ...	MariaDB, MySQL, HBase Cassandra
YouTube	<b>Flash</b> , <b>JavaScript</b>	C, C++, Python, Java, Go	BigTable, MariaDB
Yahoo	<b>JavaScript</b>	<b>PHP</b>	MySQL, PostgreSQL
Amazon	<b>JavaScript</b>	Java, C++, <b>Perl</b>	Oracle Database
Wikipedia	<b>JavaScript</b>	<b>PHP</b> , Hack	MySQL, MariaDB
Twitter	<b>JavaScript</b>	C++, Java, Scala	MySQL
Bing	<b>JavaScript</b>	ASP.NET	MS SQL Server

Wikipedia Contributors: Programming languages used in most popular websites. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 20 October 2017, at 11:28. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Programming\\_languages\\_used\\_in\\_most\\_popular\\_websites](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Programming_languages_used_in_most_popular_websites) [accessed 23 October 2017]

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 6

Introduction

Motivation

## Programming languages: Job ads

Software Developer  
(Digital Repository)  
University of Liverpool - University Library  
£31,020 - £35,939 pa



To work as part of a small team based in the University Library, working closely with the University's Computing Services Department on the institutional digital repository, recommending and developing technical solutions, tools and functionality to **integrate the repository with other internal systems** and to enable research outputs to be shared externally. You will be an **experienced Software Developer with knowledge of LAMP technologies** such as XML, XSLT, **Perl** and **JavaScript**. You will hold a degree in Computer Science or a related discipline and/or have proven industrial experience of software development. The post is full time, 35 hours per week.

Job Ref: A-576989

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 3

Introduction

Scripting languages

## Scripting languages

### Script

A user-readable and user-modifiable program that performs simple operations and controls the operation of other programs

### Scripting language

A programming language for writing scripts

### Classical example: Shell scripts

```
#!/bin/sh
for file in *; do
    wc -l "$file"
done
```

Print the number of lines and name for each file in the current directory

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 1

Slide L1 - 7

<div>IntroductionScripting languages</div> <div>Scripting languages: Properties</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program code is present at run time and starting point of execution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>compilation</b> by programmer/user is not needed</li> <li><b>compilation</b> to <b>bytecode</b> or other low-level representations may be performed 'behind the scenes' as an <b>optimisation</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>Presence of a suitable <b>runtime environment</b> is required for the execution of scripts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>includes an <b>interpreter</b>, or <b>just-in-time compiler</b>, or <b>bytecode compiler</b> plus <b>virtual machine</b></li> <li>typically also includes a large collection of <b>libraries</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>Execution of scripts is <b>typically slower</b> than the execution of code that has been fully pre-compiled to machine code</li> </ul> <pre>#!/bin/sh for file in *; do     wc -l "\$file" done</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 8</div>	<div>COMP284Aims</div> <div>Aims</div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide students with an understanding of the <b>nature and role of scripting languages</b></li> <li>To <b>introduce</b> students to <b>some popular scripting languages</b> and their <b>applications</b></li> <li>To <b>enable students to write simple scripts using these languages</b> for a variety of applications</li> </ol> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 12</div>
<div>IntroductionScripting languages</div> <div>Scripting languages: Properties</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rich and easy to use <b>interface to the underlying operating system</b>, in order to run other programs and communicate with them <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rich input/output capabilities, including pipes, network sockets, file I/O, and filesystem operations</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Easy integration within larger systems</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>often used to <b>glue</b> other systems together</li> <li>can be embedded into other applications</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <pre>#!/bin/sh for file in *; do     wc -l "\$file" done</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 9</div>	<div>COMP284Learning outcomes</div> <div>Learning Outcomes</div> <p>At the end of the module students should be able to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>compare and contrast</b> languages such as <b>JavaScript</b>, <b>Perl</b> and <b>PHP</b> with other programming languages</li> <li><b>document and comment applications</b> written using a scripting language</li> <li><b>rapidly develop simple applications</b>, both computer and web-based, using an <b>appropriate scripting language</b></li> </ol> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 13</div>
<div>IntroductionScripting languages</div> <div>Scripting languages: Properties</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Variables, functions, and methods typically <b>do not require type declaration</b> (automatic conversion between types, e.g. strings and numbers)</li> <li>Some built-in <b>data structures</b> (more than in <b>C</b>, fewer than in <b>Java</b>)</li> <li>Ability to generate, load, and interpret source code at run time through an <b>eval</b> function</li> </ul> <pre>JavaScript: var x = 2; var y = 6; var str = "if (x &gt; 0) { z = y / x } else { z = -1 }"; console.log('z is ', eval(str)); // Output: z is 3 x = 0; console.log('z is ', eval(str)); // Output: z is -1</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 10</div>	<div>COMP284Delivery</div> <div>Delivery of the module (1)</div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Lectures</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure: 16 to 18 lectures</li> <li>Schedule: 1 or 2 lectures per week spread over 9 weeks See your personal timetable and e-mail announcements for details</li> <li>Lecture notes and screencasts are available at <code>cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/notes</code></li> <li>Revise the lectures before the corresponding <b>practical</b></li> <li>Additional <b>self study</b> using the recommended textbooks and the on-line material is <b>essential</b></li> </ul> </li> </ol> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 14</div>
<div>IntroductionScripting languages</div> <div>Scripting languages: Properties</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>evolution</b> of a <b>scripting language</b> typically starts with a limited set of <b>language constructs</b> for a specific <b>purpose</b> <b>Example:</b> PHP started as set of simple 'functions' for tracking visits to a web page</li> <li>The <b>language</b> then accumulates more and more <b>language constructs</b> as it is used for a <b>wider range of purposes</b></li> <li>These additional <b>language constructs</b> may or may not fit well together with the original core and/or may duplicate existing language constructs</li> <li>During this <b>evolution</b> of the language, <b>backward compatibility</b> may or may not be preserved</li> </ul> <p>~ Language design of scripting languages is often sub-optimal</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 11</div>	<div>COMP284Delivery</div> <div>Delivery of the module (1)</div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Practicals</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7 practicals with worksheets (3 Perl, 2 PHP, 2 JavaScript) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>~ gain understanding via practice</li> <li>~ get answers to questions about the lecture material</li> </ul> </li> <li>Up to 3 additional practicals for questions about the assignments</li> </ul> </li> <li>Schedule: 1 practical per week for about 10 weeks <b>Practicals start in week 2</b></li> <li>Practicals assume familiarity with <b>Linux</b> and departmental Linux systems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>~ To recap, use the worksheets available at <code>cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/notes</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>Practicals assume familiarity with the related lecture material</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 1Slide L1 – 15</div>

<div>COMP284</div> <div>Delivery</div> <div>How to learn a new programming language</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Once you know how to program in one programming language, additional programming languages are best learned by a process of <a href="#">enquiry</a> and <a href="#">practice</a> guided by existing experience</li><li>Typically, the <a href="#">questions</a> that guide you are<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>What kind of ... are there? Example: <a href="#">What kind of control structures are there?</a></li><li>What is the syntax for ... ? Example: <a href="#">What is the syntax for conditional statements?</a></li><li>What happens if ... ? Example: <a href="#">What happens if 1 is divided by 0?</a></li><li>How do I ... ? Example: <a href="#">How do I catch an exception?</a></li></ul></li><li><a href="#">Talk to other people</a> who are currently trying to learn the same language or have already learned it<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Ask what has surprised them most</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 16</div>	<div>COMP284</div> <div>Assessment</div> <div>Assessment</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This is a coursework-based module (no exam)</li><li>Three <a href="#">assessment tasks</a> need to be completed throughout the semester:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>PerlDeadline: Friday, 2 March, 17:00</li><li>PHPDeadline: Monday, 9 April, 12:00</li><li>JavaScriptDeadline: Friday, 27 April, 17:00</li></ul></li><li>Effort required: about 10 hours each</li><li>Available at: <a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/</a></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 20</div>																																			
<div>COMP284</div> <div>Delivery</div> <div>How to learn a new programming language</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Once you know how to program in one programming language, additional programming languages are best learned by a process of <a href="#">enquiry</a> and <a href="#">practice</a></li><li>The best kind of learning is learning by <a href="#">doing</a><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The questions posed on the previous slide are often best explored by experimenting with small sample programs ('toy' programs)</li></ul></li><li>Work on <a href="#">substantive programs</a><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>You need to convince employers that you have worked on programs more substantive than 'toy' programs</li><li>The assignments are 'pretend' substantive programs but in reality are too small</li></ul></li><li>Employers value <a href="#">experience</a>, in particular, the <a href="#">experience</a> that you get from overcoming <a href="#">challenges</a><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Assignments that are not challenging are of limited value</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 17</div>	<div>COMP284</div> <div>Assessment</div> <div>Attendance and Performance</div> <table><thead><tr><th></th><th>Students</th><th>Average Lecture Attendance</th><th>Average Practical Attendance</th><th>Average Module Mark</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>2011-12</td><td>33</td><td>76.0%</td><td>70.0%</td><td>63.1</td></tr><tr><td>2012-13</td><td>58</td><td>82.0%</td><td>69.0%</td><td>64.5</td></tr><tr><td>2013-14</td><td>107</td><td>80.0%</td><td>60.0%</td><td>59.1</td></tr><tr><td>2014-15</td><td>119</td><td>71.3%</td><td>65.2%</td><td>54.5</td></tr><tr><td>2015-16</td><td>76</td><td>67.4%</td><td>46.8%</td><td>57.9</td></tr><tr><td>2016-17</td><td>114</td><td>43.8%</td><td>38.3%</td><td>53.0</td></tr></tbody></table> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>From 2014-15, screencasts of the lectures were available to students</li><li>From 2015-16, the requirement to write a report on each program was dropped</li><li>Hypothesis 1: Lecture Attendance &gt; 75% and Practical Attendance &gt; 65% ⇔ Module Mark &gt; 62</li><li>Hypothesis 2: Screencasts Available ⇔ Module Mark &lt; 59</li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 21</div>		Students	Average Lecture Attendance	Average Practical Attendance	Average Module Mark	2011-12	33	76.0%	70.0%	63.1	2012-13	58	82.0%	69.0%	64.5	2013-14	107	80.0%	60.0%	59.1	2014-15	119	71.3%	65.2%	54.5	2015-16	76	67.4%	46.8%	57.9	2016-17	114	43.8%	38.3%	53.0
	Students	Average Lecture Attendance	Average Practical Attendance	Average Module Mark																																
2011-12	33	76.0%	70.0%	63.1																																
2012-13	58	82.0%	69.0%	64.5																																
2013-14	107	80.0%	60.0%	59.1																																
2014-15	119	71.3%	65.2%	54.5																																
2015-16	76	67.4%	46.8%	57.9																																
2016-17	114	43.8%	38.3%	53.0																																
<div>COMP284</div> <div>Delivery</div> <div>Delivery of the module (3)</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Office hours Monday, 16:00 Ashton, Room 4.05 but always arrange a meeting by e-mail first (U.Hustadt@liverpool.ac.uk)</li><li>Announcements will be send by e-mail<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>You should check you university e-mail account <a href="#">at least every other day</a></li><li>Always use your university e-mail account if you want to contact me or any other member of staff</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 18</div>	<div>COMP284</div> <div>Assessment</div> <div>Academic Integrity</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Plagiarism occurs when a student misrepresents, as his/her own work, the work written or otherwise by any other person (including another student) or of any institution</li><li>Collusion occurs where there is unauthorised co-operation between a student and another person in the preparation and production of work which is presented as the student's own</li><li>Fabrication of data occurs when a student enhances, exaggerates, or fabricates data in order to conceal a lack of legitimate data</li></ul><p>If you are found to have plagiarised work, colluded with others, or fabricated data, then you may <a href="#">fail</a> COMP284</p><p>Serious 'offenders' may be excluded from the University</p><p>Do not try to take a 'shortcut' You must do the work yourself!</p></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 22</div>																																			
<div>COMP284</div> <div>Delivery</div> <div>Recommended texts</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Core reading<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>R. Nixon: Learning PHP, MySQL, &amp; JavaScript. O'Reilly, 2009. Harold Cohen Library: 518.561.N73 or e-book</li><li>R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix: Learning Perl. O'Reilly, 2011. Harold Cohen Library: 518.579.86.S39 or e-book</li></ul></li><li>Further reading<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>M. David: HTML5: designing rich Internet applications. Focal Press, 2010. Harold Cohen Library: 518.532.D24 or e-book</li><li>N. C. Zakas: Professional JavaScript for Web Developers. Wiley, 2009. Harold Cohen Library: 518.59.Z21 or e-book</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 19</div>	<div>COMP284</div> <div>Assessment</div> <div>Academic Integrity: Lab rules</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Do <b>not</b> ask another student to see any part of their code for a COMP284 assignment<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>contravention of this leads to <a href="#">collusion</a></li></ul></li><li>Do <b>not</b> show or make available any part of your code relating for a COMP284 assignment to any other student<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>contravention of this leads to <a href="#">collusion</a></li></ul></li><li>Do <b>not</b> share (links to) on-line material that might help with a COMP284 assignment<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>contravention of this leads to <a href="#">collusion</a></li></ul></li><li>Lock your Lab PC when you leave it alone</li><li>Where you use any material/code found on-line for a COMP284 assignment, you <a href="#">must</a> add comments to your code indicating its origin by a proper academic reference<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>contravention of this is <a href="#">plagiarism</a></li><li>acknowledged code re-use may still result in a lower mark</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 1</div> <div>Slide L1 – 23</div>																																			

## COMP284 Scripting Languages

### Lecture 2: Perl (Part 1)

#### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Perl: Overview

Applications

## Perl: Uses and applications

- Main application areas of Perl
  - **text processing**  
→ easier and more powerful than sed or awk
  - **system administration**  
→ easier and more powerful than shell scripts
- Other application areas
  - web programming
  - code generation
  - bioinformatics
  - linguistics
  - testing and quality assurance

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 3

Perl: Overview

Applications

## Perl: Applications

- Applications written in Perl
  - **Movable Type** – web publishing platform  
<http://www.movabletype.org/>
  - **Request Tracker** – issue tracking system  
<http://bestpractical.com/rt/>
  - **Slash** – database-driven web application server  
<http://sourceforge.net/projects/slashcode/>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 4

Perl: Overview

Applications

## Perl: Applications

- Organisations using Perl
  - **Amazon** – online retailer  
<http://www.amazon.co.uk>
  - **BBC** – TV/Radio/Online entertainment and journalism  
<http://www.bbc.co.uk>
  - **Booking.com** – hotel bookings  
<http://www.booking.com>
  - **craigslist** – classified ads  
<http://www.craigslist.org>
  - **IMDb** – movie database  
<http://www.imdb.com>
  - **Monsanto** – agriculture/biotech  
<http://www.monsanto.co.uk/>
  - **Slashdot** – technology related news  
<http://slashdot.org>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 5

Perl: Overview

Java vs Perl

## Java versus Perl: Java

```
1 /* Author: Clare Dixon
2  * The HelloWorld class implements an application
3  * that prints out "Hello World".
4  */
5 public class HelloWorld {
6     // -----METHODS-----
7     /* Main Method */
8     public static void main(String[] args) {
9         System.out.println("Hello World");
10    }
11 }
```

Edit-compile-run cycle:

- 1 Edit and save as HelloWorld.java
- 2 Compile using javac HelloWorld.java
- 3 Run using java HelloWorld

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 6

## Contents

- 3 Perl: Overview
  - History
  - Applications
  - Java vs Perl
- 4 Scalars
  - Definition
  - Integers and Floating-point numbers
  - Strings
  - 'Booleans'
  - Comparisons
- 5 Variables, Constants, and Assignments
  - Variables
  - Constants
  - Assignments
  - Variable interpolation

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 1

Perl: Overview

History

## Perl

- Originally developed by **Larry Wall** in 1987  
Perl 6 was released in December 2015
- Borrows features from
  - **C**  
imperative language with variables, expressions, assignment statements, blocks of statements, control structures, and procedures / functions
  - **Lisp**  
lists, list operations, functions as first-class citizens
  - **AWK** (pattern scanning and processing language)  
hashes / associative arrays, regular expressions
  - **sed** (stream editor for filtering and transforming text)  
regular expressions and substitution s///
  - **Shell**  
use of **sigils** to indicate **type** (\$ – scalar, @ – array, % – hash, & – procedure)
  - **Object-oriented programming languages**  
classes/packages, inheritance, methods

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 2

<div><div>Perl: OverviewJava vs Perl</div><div>Java versus Perl: Perl</div><div><pre>1#!/usr/bin/perl 2# Author: Ullrich Hustadt 3# The HelloWorld script implements an application 4# that prints out "Hello World". 5 6print "Hello World\n";</pre></div><div><div>Edit-run cycle:</div><div><div><div>1Edit and save asHelloWorld</div><div>2Run usingperl HelloWorld</div></div><div><div>1Edit and save asHelloWorld</div><div>2Make it executablechmod u+x HelloWorld</div><div>This only needs to be done once!</div><div>3Run using./HelloWorld</div></div></div></div><div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 7</div></div></div>	<div><div>Perl: OverviewJava vs Perl</div><div>Perl scripts</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A <b>Perl script</b> consists of one or more <b>statements</b> and <b>comments</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>there is no need for a main function (or classes)</li></ul></li><li><b>Statements</b> end in a semi-colon</li><li>Whitespace before and in between statements is irrelevant (This does <b>not</b> mean its irrelevant to someone reading your code)</li><li><b>Comments</b> start with a hash symbol <b>#</b> and run to the end of the line</li><li><b>Comments</b> should <b>precede</b> the code they are referring to</li></ul></div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 11</div></div>
<div><div>Perl: OverviewJava vs Perl</div><div>Perl</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Perl borrows features from a wide range of programming languages including <b>imperative</b>, <b>object-oriented</b> and <b>functional</b> languages</li><li><b>Advantage:</b> Programmers have a choice of programming styles</li><li><b>Disadvantage:</b> Programmers have a choice of programming styles</li><li>Perl makes it easy to write <b>completely incomprehensible code</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Documenting and commenting Perl code is very important</li></ul></li></ul></div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 8</div></div>	<div><div>Perl: OverviewJava vs Perl</div><div>Perl scripts</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Perl statements</b> include<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Assignments</li><li>Control structures</li></ul>Every <b>statement</b> returns a <b>value</b></li><li><b>Perl data types</b> include<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Scalars</li><li>Arrays / Lists</li><li>Hashes / Associative arrays</li></ul></li><li><b>Perl expressions</b> are constructed from values and variables using operators and <b>subroutines</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Perl expressions</b> can have <b>side-effects</b> (evaluation of an expression can change the program state)</li></ul>Every <b>expression</b> can be turned into a <b>statement</b> by adding a semi-colon</li></ul></div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 12</div></div>
<div><div>Perl: OverviewJava vs Perl</div><div>Perl</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Perl makes it easy to write <b>completely incomprehensible code</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Documenting and commenting Perl code is very important</li></ul></li></ul></div><div><pre>1#!/usr/bin/perl 2# Authors: Schwartz et al. / Ullrich Hustadt 3# Text manipulation using regular expressions 4# 5# Retrieve the Perl documentation of function 'atan2' 6@lines = `perl-doc -u -f atan2`; 7 8# Go through the lines of the documentation, turn all text 9# between angled brackets to uppercase and remove the 10# character in front of the opening angled bracket, then 11# print the result 12foreach (@lines) { 13    s/\w&lt;([^\&gt;]+)&gt;/\U\$1/g; 14    print; 15}</pre></div><div>In the example, there are more lines of comments than there are lines of code</div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 9</div></div>	<div><div>ScalarsDefinition</div><div>Scalar data</div><div><p>A <b>scalar</b> is the simplest type of data in Perl</p><p>A scalar is either</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>an <b>integer number</b> 0 2012 -40 1_263_978</li><li>a <b>floating-point number</b> 1.25 256.0 -12e19 2.4e-10</li><li>a <b>string</b> 'hello world' "hello world\n"</li></ul><p>Note:</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>There is <b>no</b> 'integer type', 'string type' etc</li><li>There are <b>no</b> <b>boolean constants</b> (true / false)</li></ul></div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 13</div></div>
<div><div>Perl: OverviewJava vs Perl</div><div>Perl for Java programmers</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In the following we will consider various <b>constructs</b> of the <b>Perl</b> programming language<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>numbers, strings</li><li>variables, constants</li><li>assignments</li><li>control structures</li></ul></li><li>These will often be explained with reference to <b>Java</b> ('like Java', 'unlike Java')</li><li>Note that Perl predates Java<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>common constructs are almost always inherited by both languages from the <b>programming language C</b></li></ul></li></ul></div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 10</div></div>	<div><div>ScalarsIntegers and Floating-point numbers</div><div>Integers and Floating-point numbers</div><div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Perl provides a wide range of pre-defined mathematical functions<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>abs</b>(<i>number</i>) absolute value</li><li><b>log</b>(<i>number</i>) natural logarithm</li><li><b>random</b>(<i>number</i>) random number between 0 and <i>number</i></li><li><b>sqrt</b>(<i>number</i>) square root</li></ul></li><li>Additional functions are available via the POSIX module<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>ceil</b>(<i>number</i>) round fractions up</li><li><b>floor</b>(<i>number</i>) round fractions down</li></ul>Note: There is no pre-defined round function</li></ul><pre>use POSIX; print ceil(4.3); // prints '5' print floor(4.3); // prints '4'</pre><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Remember: Floating-point arithmetic has its peculiarities</li></ul>David Goldberg: What Every Computer Scientist Should Know About Floating-Point Arithmetic. Computing Surveys 23(1):5–48. <a href="http://perso.ens-lyon.fr/jean-michel.muller/goldberg.pdf">http://perso.ens-lyon.fr/jean-michel.muller/goldberg.pdf</a></div></div> <div><div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 14</div></div>

Scalars

Integers and Floating-point numbers

Mathematical functions and Error handling

- Perl, PHP and JavaScript differ in the way they deal with applications of mathematical functions that do not produce a number  
In Perl we have
  - `log(0)` produces an error message: Can't take log of 0
  - `sqrt(-1)` produces an error message: Can't take sqrt of -1
  - `1/0` produces an error message: Illegal division by zero
  - `0/0` produces an error message: Illegal division by zeroand execution of a script terminates when an error occurs
- A possible way to perform **error handling** in Perl is as follows:

```
eval { ...run the code here.... } or do { ...handle the error here using $@... };
```

The **special variable** `$@` contains the Perl syntax or routine **error message** from the last `eval`, `do-FILE`, or `require` command

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 15

Scalars

Strings

UTF-8

Example:

```
binmode(STDOUT, ":utf8");
print "\x{4f60}\x{597d}\x{4e16}\x{754c}\n"; # chinese
print "\x{062d}\x{fef0}\n"; # arabic
```

For further details see Schwartz et al., Appendix C

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 19

Scalars

Strings

Strings

Perl distinguishes between

- single-quoted strings and
- double-quoted strings

single-quoted strings (‘taken literally’)	double-quoted strings (‘interpreted’/‘evaluated’)
<code>'hello'</code> ~ hello	<code>"hello"</code> ~ hello
<code>'don't'</code> ~ don't	<code>"don't"</code> ~ don't
<code>'"hello"'</code> ~ "hello"	<code>"\"hello\""</code> ~ "hello"
<code>'backslash\\'</code> ~ backslash\	<code>"backslash\\"</code> ~ backslash\
<code>'glass\\table'</code> ~ glass\table	<code>"glass\\table"</code> ~ glass\table
<code>'glass\tab'</code> ~ glass\tab	<code>"glass\tab"</code> ~ glass\tab

In Java, **single quotes** are used for single characters and **double quotes** for strings

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 16

Scalars

Strings

String operators and automatic conversion

- Two basic operations on strings are
  - string concatenation**  
`"hello" . "world"` ~ "helloworld"  
`"hello" . '\u' . "world"` ~ 'hello\_world'  
`"\Uhello" . '\u\Lworld'` ~ 'HELLO\_LWORLD'
  - string repetition** x:  
`"hello_\u" x 3` ~ "hello\_hello\_hello\_\u"
- These operations can be combined  
`"hello_\u" . "world_\u" x 2` ~ "hello\_world\_world\_\u"
- Perl automatically converts between strings and numbers  
`"2" * 3` ~ 6  
`2e-1 x 3` ~ "0.20.20.2" ("0.2" repeated three times)  
`"hello" * 3` ~ 0

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 20

Scalars

Strings

Double-quoted string backslash escapes

- In a single-quoted string `\t` is simply a string consisting of `\` and `t`
- In a double-quoted string `\t` and other **backslash escapes** have the following meaning

Construct	Meaning
<code>\n</code>	Logical Newline (actual character is platform dependent)
<code>\f</code>	Formfeed
<code>\r</code>	Return
<code>\t</code>	Tab
<code>\l</code>	Lower case next letter
<code>\L</code>	Lower case all following letters until <code>\E</code>
<code>\u</code>	Upper case next letter
<code>\U</code>	Upper case all following letters until <code>\E</code>
<code>\Q</code>	Quote non-word characters by adding a backslash until <code>\E</code>
<code>\E</code>	End <code>\L</code> , <code>\U</code> , <code>\Q</code>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 17

Scalars

'Booleans'

'Booleans'

Unlike Java, Perl does **not** have a **boolean datatype**  
Instead the values

```
0 # zero
'' # empty string
'0' # string consisting of zero
undef # undefined
() # empty list
```

all represent **false** while all other values represent **true**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 21

Scalars

Strings

UTF-8

- Perl supports **UTF-8** character encodings which give you access to non-ASCII characters
- The pragma

```
use utf8;
```

allows you to use UTF-8 encoded characters in Perl scripts
- The function call

```
binmode(STDIN, ":encoding(UTF-8)");
binmode(STDOUT, ":encoding(UTF-8)");
```

ensures that UTF-8 characters are read correctly from STDIN and printed correctly to STDOUT
- The **Unicode::Normalize** module enables correct **decomposition** of strings containing UTF-8 encoded characters

```
use Unicode::Normalize;
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 18

Scalars

'Booleans'

'Boolean operators'

- Perl offers the same **short-circuit boolean operators** as Java: `&&`, `||`, `!`  
Alternatively, **and**, **or**, **not** can be used

A	B	(A && B)
true	true	B (true)
true	false	B (false)
false	true	A (false)
false	false	A (false)

A	B	(A    B)
true	true	A (true)
true	false	A (true)
false	true	B (true)
false	false	B (false)

A	(! A)
true	' ' (false)
false	1 (true)

- Note that this means that `&&` and `||` are **not commutative**, that is, `(A && B)` is not the same as `(B && A)`  

```
($denom != 0) && ($num / $denom > 10)
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 2

Slide L2 – 22



ScalarsComparisons

Comparison operators

Perl distinguishes between **numeric comparison** and **string comparison**

Comparison	Numeric	String
Equal	==	eq
Not equal	!=	ne
Less than	<	lt
Greater than	>	gt
Less than or equal to	<=	le
Greater than or equal to	>=	ge

Examples

```
35 == 35.0      # true
'35' eq '35.0'  # false
'35' == '35.0'  # true
35 < 35.0       # false
'35' lt '35.0'  # true
'ABC' eq '\Uabc' # true
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 23

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsVariables

Scalar variables

- Scalar variables start with **\$** followed by a **Perl identifier**
- A **Perl identifier** consists of letters, digits, and underscores, but cannot start with a digit  
**Perl identifiers** are **case sensitive**
- In Perl, a **variable** does **not** have to be **declared** before it can be used
- Scalar variables can store any scalar value  
(there are no 'integer variables' versus 'string variables')

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 24

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsVariables

Scalar variables

- A **variable** also does **not** have to be **initialised** before it can be used, although **initialisation** is a good idea
- Uninitialised variables** have the special value **undef**  
However, **undef** acts like 0 for numeric variables and like '' for string variables if an uninitialised variable is used in an arithmetic or string operation
- To test whether a variable has value **undef** use the routine **defined**

```
$s1 = "";
print '$s1_undef:_' . ($s1 eq undef) ? 'TRUE' : 'FALSE' . "\n";
print '$s1_defined:_' . (defined($s1)) ? 'TRUE' : 'FALSE' . "\n";
print '$s2_defined:_' . (defined($s2)) ? 'TRUE' : 'FALSE' . "\n";

$s1 eq undef: TRUE
$s1 defined: TRUE
$s2 defined: FALSE
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 25

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsVariables

Special Variables

- Perl has a lot of 'pre-defined' variables that have a particular meaning and serve a particular purpose

Variable	Explanation
\$_	The default or implicit variable
@_	Subroutine parameters
\$a, \$b	sort comparison routine variables
\$_	the string matched by the last successful pattern match
\$/	input record separator, newline by default
\$\	output record separator, <b>undef</b> by default
\$]	version of Perl used

- For a full list see <https://perldoc.perl.org/perlvar.html#SPECIAL-VARIABLES>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 26

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsConstants

Constants

Perl offers three different ways to declare **constants**

- Using the **constant** pragma:  
`use constant PI => 3.14159265359;`  
(A **pragma** is a module which influences some aspect of the compile time or run time behaviour of Perl)
- Using the **Readonly** module:  
`use Readonly;  
Readonly $PI => 3.14159265359;`
- Using the **Const::Fast** module:  
`use Const::Fast;  
const $PI => 3.14159265359;`

With our current Perl installation only **constant** works  
~ variable interpolation with constants does not work

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 27

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsAssignments

Assignments

- Just like Java, Perl uses the equality sign = for **assignments**:  
`$student_id = 200846369;  
$name = "Jan_Olsen";  
$student_id = "E00481370";`  
But no type declaration is required and the same variable can hold a number at one point and a string at another
- An assignment also returns a value, namely (the final value of) the variable on the left  
~ enables us to use an assignment as an expressions

Example:

```
$b = ($a = 0) + 1;  
# $a has value 0  
# $b has value 1
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 28

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsAssignments

Binary assignments

There are also **binary assignment operators** that serve as **shortcuts** for arithmetic and string operations

Binary assignment	Equivalent assignment
\$a += \$b	\$a = \$a + \$b
\$a -= \$b	\$a = \$a - \$b
\$a *= \$b	\$a = \$a * \$b
\$a /= \$b	\$a = \$a / \$b
\$a %= \$b	\$a = \$a % \$b
\$a **= \$b	\$a = \$a ** \$b
\$a .= \$b	\$a = \$a . \$b

Example:

```
# Convert Fahrenheit to Celsius:  
# Subtract 32, then multiply by 5, then divide by 9  
$temperature = 105;      # temperature in Fahrenheit  
($temperature -= 32) *= 5/9; # converted to Celsius
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 29

Variables, Constants, and AssignmentsAssignments

Variable declarations

- In Perl, variables can be **declared** using the **my** function (Remember: This is not a requirement)
- The **pragma**  
`use strict;`  
enforces that all variables must be declared before their use, otherwise a compile time error is raised

Example:

```
use strict;  
$studentsOnCOMP284 = 133;  
Global symbol "$studentOnCOMP284" requires explicit  
package name at ./script line 2.  
Execution of ./script aborted due to compilation errors.  
use strict;  
my $studentsOnCOMP281;  
$studentsOnCOMP281 = 154;  
my $studentsOnCOMP283 = 53;
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 2Slide L2 – 30

## Variable interpolation

### Variable interpolation

Any scalar variable name in a **double quoted string** is (automatically) replaced by its current value

#### Example:

```
$actor = "Jeff Bridges";  
$prize = "Academy Award for Best Actor";  
$year = 2010;  
print "1: $actor won the $prize in $year\n";  
print "2: ", $actor, " won the ", $prize, " in ", $year, "\n";
```

#### Output:

```
1: Jeff Bridges won the Academy Award for Best Actor in 2010  
2: Jeff Bridges won the Academy Award for Best Actor in 2010
```

## Revision

### Read

- Chapter 2: Scalar Data

of

R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix:

Learning Perl.

O'Reilly, 2011.

Harold Cohen Library 510.579-861.339 or e-book

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder



# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 3: Perl (Part 2)

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat: powcoder

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: conditional statements

- Perl also offers two shorter conditional statements:

```
statement if (condition);
```

and

```
statement unless (condition);
```

- In analogy to conditional statements  
Perl offers conditional expressions:

```
condition ? if_true_expr : if_false_expr
```

Examples:

```
$descr = ($distance < 50) ? "near" : "far";

$size = ($width < 10) ? "small" :
        ($width < 20) ? "medium" :
        "large";
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 3

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Blocks

- A sequence of statements in curly brackets is a **block**  
~ an alternative definition of conditional statements is

```
if (condition) block
elsif (condition) block
else block
```

- In

```
statement if (condition);
statement unless (condition);
```

only a single statement is allowed  
but ~~do block~~ counts as a single statement,  
so we can write

```
do block if (condition);
do block unless (condition);
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 4

Control structures

Switch statements

## Control structures: switch statement/expression

Starting with Perl 5.10 (released Dec 2007), the language includes a  
**switch statement** and corresponding **switch expression**  
But these are considered **experimental** and need to be enabled explicitly

Example:

```
use feature "switch";

given ($month) {
    when ([1,3,5,7,8,10,12]) { $days = 31 }
    when ([4,6,9,11])       { $days = 30 }
    when (2)                 { $days = 28 }
    default                  { $days = 0 }
}
```

Note: No explicit **break** statement is needed

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 5

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
until (condition) {
    statements
}
```

- A 'proper' **until-loop** where the loop is executed at least once  
can be obtained as follows

```
do { statements } until (condition);
```

The same construct also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

In case there is only a single statement it is also possible to write

```
statement until (condition);
```

Again this also works for **if**, **unless** and **while**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 6

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: while- and until-loops

- Perl offers **while-loops** and **until-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

Control structuresFor-loops

Control structures: for-loops

- for-loops in Perl take the form

```
for (initialisation; test; increment) {
    statements
}
```

Again, the curly brackets are required even if the body of the loop only consists of a single statement

- Such a for-loop is equivalent to the following while-loop:

```
initialisation;
while (test) {
    statements;
    increment;
}
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 7

Lists and ArraysList literals

Array index out of bound

- Perl, in contrast to Java, allows you to access array indices that are out of bounds
- The value undef will be returned in such a case

```
@array = (0, undef, 22, 33);
print '$array[1]='.$array[1], ', which ',
      (defined($array[1]) ? "IS" : "IS NOT", "undef\n";
print '$array[5]='.$array[5], ', which ',
      (defined($array[5]) ? "IS" : "IS NOT", "undef\n";

$array[1] = , which IS undef
$array[5] = , which IS undef
```

- The function exists can be used to determine whether an array index is within bounds and has a value (including undef) associated with it

```
print '$array[1] exists: ', exists($array[1]) ? "T":"F", "\n";
print '$array[5] exists: ', exists($array[5]) ? "T":"F", "\n";
$array[1] exists: T
$array[5] exists: F
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 11

Lists and ArraysIdentifiers

Lists and Arrays

- A list is an ordered collection of scalars
- An array (array variable) is a variable that contains a list
  - Array variables start with @ followed by a Perl identifier

```
@identifier
```

An array variable denotes the entire list stored in that variable

- Perl uses

```
$identifier[index]
```

to denote the element stored at position index in @identifier  
The first array element has index 0

- Note that

```
$identifier
@identifier
```

are two unrelated variables (but this situation should be avoided)

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 8

Lists and ArraysContexts

Scalar context versus list context

- Scalar context  
when an expression is used as an argument of an operation that requires a scalar value, the expression will be evaluated in a scalar context  
Example:

```
$arraySize = @array;
```

  
~ @array stores a list, but returns the number of elements of @array in a scalar context
- List context  
when an expression is used as an argument of an operation that requires a list value, the expression will be evaluated in a list context  
Example:

```
@sorted = sort 5;
```

  
~ A single scalar value is treated as a list with one element in a list context

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 12

Lists and ArraysList literals

List literals

- A list can be specified by a list literal, a comma-separated list of values enclosed by parentheses

```
(1, 2, 3)
("adam", "ben", "colin", "david")
("adam", 1, "ben", 3)
( )
(1..10, 15, 20..30)
($start..$end)
```
- List literals can be assigned to an array:

```
@numbers = (1..10, 15, 20..30);
@names = ("adam", "ben", "colin", "david");
```
- Examples of more complex assignments, involving array concatenation:

```
@numbers = (1..10, undef, @numbers, ( ));
@names = (@names, @numbers);
```
- Note that arrays do not have a pre-defined size/length

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 9

Lists and ArraysContexts

Scalar context versus list context

Expressions behave differently in different contexts following these rules:

- Some operators and functions automatically return different values in different contexts

```
$line = <IN>;      # return one line from IN
@lines = <IN>;     # return a list of all lines from IN
```
- If an expression returns a scalar value in a list context, then by default Perl will convert it into a list value with the returned scalar value being the one and only element
- If an expression returns a list value in a scalar context, then by default Perl will convert it into a scalar value by take the last element of the returned list value

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 13

Lists and ArraysList literals

Size of an array

- There are three different ways to determine the size of an array

```
$arraySize = scalar(@array);
$arraySize = @array;
$arraySize = $#array + 1;
```
- One can access all elements of an array using indices in the range 0 to \$#array
- But Perl also allows negative array indices:  
The expression \$array[-index] is equivalent to \$array[scalar(@array)-index]

Example:  
\$array[-1] is the same as \$array[scalar(@array)-1]  
is the same as \$array[\$#array]  
that is the last element in @array

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 10

Lists and ArraysList and array functions

List functions

Function	Semantics
grep(expr, list)	in a list context, returns those elements of list for which expr is true; in a scalar context, returns the number of times the expression was true
join(string, list)	returns a string that contains the elements of list connected through a separator string
reverse(list)	returns a list with elements in reverse order
sort(list)	returns a list with elements sorted in standard string comparison order
split(/regexpr/, string)	returns a list obtained by splitting string into substring using regexpr as separator
(list) x number	returns a list composed of number copies of list

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 3Slide L3 – 14

Lists and Arrays

List and array functions

Array functions: push, pop, shift, unshift

Perl has no `stack` or `queue` data structures, but has `stack` and `queue` functions for `arrays`:

Function	Semantics
<code>push(@array1, value)</code> <code>push(@array1, list)</code>	appends an element or an entire list to the end of an array variable; returns the number of elements in the resulting array
<code>pop(@array1)</code>	extracts the last element from an array and returns it
<code>shift(@array1)</code>	shift extracts the first element of an array and returns it
<code>unshift(@array1, value)</code> <code>unshift(@array1, list)</code>	insert an element or an entire list at the start of an array variable; returns the number of elements in the resulting array

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 15

Lists and Arrays

Foreach-loops

Control structures: foreach-loop

Changing the value of the `foreach-variable` changes the element of the list that it currently stores

Example:

```
@my_list = (1..5,20,11..18);  
print "Before:␣".join("␣",@my_list)."\n";  
foreach $number (@my_list) {  
    $number++;  
}  
print "After:␣␣".join("␣",@my_list)."\n";
```

Output:

```
Before: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 20, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18  
After:  2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 21, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19
```

Note: If no variable is specified, then the special variable `$_` will be used to store the array elements

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 19

Lists and Arrays

List and array functions

Array operators: push, pop, shift, unshift

Example:

```
1 @planets = ("earth");  
2 unshift(@planets, "mercury", "venus");  
3 push(@planets, "mars", "jupiter", "saturn");  
4 print "Array\@1:␣", join("␣",@planets),"\n";  
5 $last = pop(@planets);  
6 print "Array\@2:␣", join("␣",@planets),"\n";  
7 $first = shift(@planets);  
8 print "Array\@3:␣", join("␣",@planets),"\n";  
9 print "␣␣␣␣␣\@4:␣", $first, "␣", $last, "\n";
```

Output:

```
Array@1: mercury venus earth mars jupiter saturn  
Array@2: mercury venus earth mars jupiter  
Array@3: venus earth mars jupiter  
        @4: mercury saturn
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 16

Lists and Arrays

Foreach-loops

Control structures: foreach-loop

An alternative way to traverse an array is

```
foreach $index (0..$#array) {  
    statements  
}
```

where an element of the array is then accessed using `$array[$index]` in `statements`

Example:

```
@my_list = (1..5,20,11..18);  
foreach $index (0..$#my_list) {  
    $max = $my_list[$index] if ($my_list[$index] > $max);  
}  
print "Maximum number in␣", join('␣',@my_list), "␣is␣$max\n";
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 20

Lists and Arrays

List and array functions

Array operators: delete

- It is possible to `delete` array elements
- `delete($array[index])`
  - removes the value stored at `index` in `@array` and returns it
  - only if `index` equals `$#array` will the array's size shrink to the position of the highest element that returns true for `exists()`

```
@array = (0, 11, 22, 33);  
delete($array[2]);  
print '$array[2]␣exists:␣',exists($array[2])?"T":"F", "\n";  
print 'Size␣of␣@array:␣', $#array+1, "\n";  
delete($array[3]);  
print '$array[3]␣exists:␣',exists($array[3])?"T":"F", "\n";  
print 'Size␣of␣@array:␣', $#array+1, "\n";
```

```
$array[2] exists: F  
Size of $array: 4  
$array[3] exists: F  
Size of $array: 2
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 17

Lists and Arrays

Foreach-loops

Control structures: foreach-loop

In analogy to `while-` and `until-` loops, there are the following variants of `foreach-loops`.

```
do { statements } foreach list;  
statement foreach list;
```

In the execution of the statements within the loop, the special variable `$_` will be set to consecutive elements of `list`

- Instead of `foreach` we can also use `for`:

```
do { statements } for list;  
statement for list;
```

Example:

```
print "Hello␣$_!\n" foreach ("Peter","Paul",  
                             "Mary");
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 21

Lists and Arrays

Foreach-loops

Control structures: foreach-loop

Perl provides the `foreach`-construct to 'loop' through the elements of a list

```
foreach $variable (list) {  
    statements  
}
```

where `$variable`, the `foreach-variable`, stores a different element of the list in each iteration of the loop

Example:

```
@my_list = (1..5,20,11..18);  
foreach $number (@my_list) {  
    $max = $number if (!defined($max) || $number > $max);  
}  
print ("Maximum␣number␣in␣",join('␣',@my_list), "␣is␣$max\n");
```

Output:

```
Maximum number in 1,2,3,4,5,20,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 is 20
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 18

Lists and Arrays

Foreach-loops

Control structures: last and next

- The `last` command can be used in `while-`, `until-`, and `foreach-loops` and discontinues the execution of a loop

```
while ($value = shift($data)) {  
    $written = print(FILE $value);  
    if (!$written) { last; }  
}  
# Execution of 'last' takes us here
```

- The `next` command stops the execution of the current iteration of a loop and moves the execution to the next iteration

```
foreach $x (-2..2) {  
    if ($x == 0) { next; }  
    printf("10␣/␣%2d=␣%3d\n", $x, (10/$x));  
}  
10 / -2 = -5  
10 / -1 = -10  
10 / 1 = 10  
10 / 2 = 5
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 22

Hashes

Identifiers

### Hashes

- A **hash** is a **data structure** similar to an **array** but it **associates scalars** with a **string** instead of a number
- Alternatively, a **hash** can be seen as a **partial function** mapping **strings** to **scalars**
- Remember that Perl can auto-magically convert any **scalar** into a **string**

- Hash variables** start with a percent sign followed by a **Perl identifier**  
`%identifier`  
A **hash variable** denotes the entirety of the hash
- Perl uses  
`$identifier{key}`  
where **key** is a **string**, to refer to the value associated with **key**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 23

Hashes

Basic hash operations

### Basic hash operations

- It is also possible to assign one hash to another  
`%hash1 = %hash2;`  
In contrast to **C** or **Java** this operation creates a **copy** of `%hash2` that is then assigned to `%hash1`

Example:

```
%hash1 = ('a' => 1, 'b' => 2);
%hash2 = %hash1;
$hash1{'b'} = 4;
print "\$hash1{'b'} = " . $hash1{'b'} . "\n";
print "\$hash2{'b'} = " . $hash2{'b'} . "\n";
```

Output:

```
$hash1{'b'} = 4
$hash2{'b'} = 2
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 27

Hashes

Identifiers

### Hashes

- Note that  
`$identifier`  
`%identifier`  
are two unrelated variables (but this situation should be avoided)
- An easy way to print all key-value pairs of a hash `%hash` is the following  

```
use Data::Dumper;
$Data::Dumper::Terse = 1;
print Dumper \%hash;
```

Note the use of `\%hash` instead of `%hash` (`\%hash` is a **reference** to `%hash`)

`Data::Dumper` can produce string representations for arbitrary Perl data structures

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 25

Hashes

Foreach

### The each, keys, and values functions

<code>each %hash</code>	returns a 2-element list consisting of the key and value for the next element of <code>%hash</code> , so that one can iterate over it
<code>values %hash</code>	returns a list consisting of all the values of <code>%hash</code> , resets the internal iterator for <code>%hash</code>
<code>keys %hash</code>	returns a list consisting of all keys of <code>%hash</code> , resets the internal iterator for <code>%hash</code>

Examples:

```
while ( ($key,$value) = each %hash ) {
    # Do something with $key and $value
}

foreach $key (sort keys %hash) {
    $value = $hash{$key};
}
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 28

Hashes

Basic hash operations

### Basic hash operations

- Initialise a hash using a list of key-value pairs  
`%hash = (key1, value1, key2, value2, ...);`
- Initialise a hash using a list in **big arrow notation**  
`%hash = (key1 => value1, key2 => value2, ...);`
- Associate a single value with a key  
`$hash{key} = value;`
- Remember that **undef** is a scalar value  
`$hash{key} = undef;`  
extends a hash with another key but unknown value

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 25

Hashes

Foreach

### Example: Two-dimensional hash as a 'database'

```
use List::Util qw( sum );
2 $name{'200846369'} = 'Jan_Olsen';
3 $marks{'200846369'}{'COMP201'} = 61;
4 $marks{'200846369'}{'COMP207'} = 57;
5 $marks{'200846369'}{'COMP213'} = 43;
6 $marks{'200846369'}{'COMP219'} = 79;
7
8 $average = sum(values($marks{'200846369'}))/
9             scalar(values($marks{'200846369'}));
10 print("avg: " . $average . "\n");
```

Output:

```
avg: 60
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 29

Hashes

Basic hash operations

### Basic hash operations

- One can use the **exists** or **defined** function to check whether a key exists in a hash:  
`if (exists $hash{key}) { ... }`  
Note that if `$hash{key}` eq **undef**, then `exists $hash{key}` is true
- The **delete** function removes a given key and its corresponding value from a hash:  
`delete($hash{key});`  
After executing `delete($hash{key})`, `exists $hash{key}` will be false
- The **undef** function removes the contents and memory allocated to a hash:  
`undef %hash`

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 26

Hashes

Foreach

### Example: Frequency of words

```
1 # Establish the frequency of words in a string
2 $string = "peter_paul_mary_paul_jim_mary_paul";
3
4 # Split the string into words and use a hash
5 # to accumulate the word count for each word
6 ++$count{$_} foreach split(/s+/, $string);
7
8 # Print the frequency of each word found in the
9 # string
10 while ( ($key,$value) = each %count ) {
11     print("$key => " . $value . "\n");
12 }
```

Output:

```
jim => 1; peter => 1; mary => 2; paul => 3
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 3

Slide L3 – 30

<div>Hashes</div> <div>Revision</div> <div>Read</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Chapter 3: Lists and Arrays</li><li>Chapter 6: Hashes</li></ul></div> <div>of</div> <div>R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix: Learning Perl. O'Reilly, 2011. Harold Cohen Library: 518.579.86.S39 or e-book</div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 3</div> <div>Slide L3 – 31</div>	<div>Regular expressions (1)</div> <div>Introduction</div> <div>Regular expressions: Motivation</div> <div>Suppose you have recently taken over responsibility for a company's website. You note that their HTML files contain a large number of URLs containing superfluous occurrences of '..', e.g. <pre>http://www.myorg.co.uk/info/refund/../vat.html</pre></div> <div>Your task is to write a program that replaces URLs like these with equivalent ones without occurrences of '..': <pre>http://www.myorg.co.uk/info/vat.html</pre></div> <div>while making sure that relative URLs like <pre>../video/disk.html</pre></div> <div>are preserved</div> <div>Solution: <code>s![^\w]+/\.\.!!;</code> removes a superfluous dot-segment ~ Substitution of regular expressions is useful for text manipulation</div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 4</div> <div>Slide L4 – 3</div>
<div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 4: Perl (Part 3)</div> <div>Handouts (8 on 1)</div> <div>Ullrich Hustadt</div> <div>Department of Computer Science School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science University of Liverpool</div>	<div>Regular expressions (1)</div> <div>Introduction</div> <div>Regular expressions: Introductory example</div> <div><pre>\Ahttps?:\/\/[^\w]+\.\w\.\/(cat dog)\\/\1</pre></div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>\A is an <b>assertion</b> or <b>anchor</b></li><li>h, t, p, s, :, \/, c, a, t, d, o, g are <b>characters</b></li><li>? and + are <b>quantifiers</b></li><li>[^\w] is a <b>character class</b></li><li>. is a <b>metacharacter</b> and \w is a <b>special escape</b></li><li>(cat dog) is <b>alternation</b> within a <b>capture group</b></li><li>\1 is a <b>backreference</b> to a <b>capture group</b></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 4</div> <div>Slide L4 – 4</div>
<div>Contents</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Regular expressions (1)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Introduction</li><li>Characters</li><li>Character classes</li><li>Quantifiers</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 4</div> <div>Slide L4 – 1</div>	<div>Regular expressions (1)</div> <div>Introduction</div> <div>Pattern match operation</div> <div>To match a <b>regular expression</b> <i>regexpr</i> against the special variable <code>\$_</code> simply use any of the expressions <code>/regexpr/</code> or <code>m/regexpr/</code><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This is called a <b>pattern match</b></li><li><code>\$_</code> is the <b>target string</b> of the pattern match</li><li>In a <b>scalar context</b> a pattern match returns <b>true</b> (1) or <b>false</b> (') depending on whether <i>regexpr</i> matches the target string</li></ul><pre>if (/^https?:\/\/[^\w]+\.\w\.\/(cat dog)\\/\1/) {     ... }  if (m/^https?:\/\/[^\w]+\.\w\.\/(cat dog)\\/\1/) {     ... }</pre></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 4</div> <div>Slide L4 – 5</div>
<div>Regular expressions (1)</div> <div>Introduction</div> <div>Regular expressions: Motivation</div> <div>Suppose you are testing the performance of a new sorting algorithm by measuring its runtime on randomly generated arrays of numbers of a given length: <pre>Generating an unsorted array with 10000 elements took 1.250 seconds Sorting took 7.220 seconds Generating an unsorted array with 10000 elements took 1.243 seconds Sorting took 10.486 seconds Generating an unsorted array with 10000 elements took 1.216 seconds Sorting took 8.951 seconds</pre></div> <div>Your task is to write a program that determines the average runtime of the sorting algorithm: <pre>Average runtime for 10000 elements is 8.886 seconds</pre></div> <div>Solution: The regular expression <code>^Sorting took (\d+\.\d+) seconds/</code> allows us to get the required information ~ Regular expressions are useful for information extraction</div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 4</div> <div>Slide L4 – 2</div>	<div>Regular expressions (1)</div> <div>Characters</div> <div>Regular expressions: Characters</div> <div>The simplest <b>regular expression</b> just consists of a sequence of<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>alphanumeric characters and</li><li>non-alphanumeric characters escaped by a backslash:</li></ul>that matches exactly this sequence of characters occurring as a substring in the target string <pre>\$_ = "ababcdbcddcde"; if (/cbc/) { print "Match\n"} else { print "No match\n" }</pre><div>Output:</div><div>Match</div><pre>\$_ = "ababcdbcddcde"; if (/dbd/) { print "Match\n"} else { print "No match\n" }</pre><div>Output:</div><div>No match</div><div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div><div>Lecture 4</div><div>Slide L4 – 6</div></div>

Regular expressions (1)

Characters

Regular expressions: Special variables

- Often we do not just want to know whether a regular expression matches a target string, but retrieve additional information
- The **special variable** `$-[0]` can be used to retrieve the start position of the match  
Note that positions in strings are counted starting with 0
- The **special variable** `$+[0]` can be used to retrieve the first position after the match
- The **special variable** `$&` returns the match itself

```
$_ = "ababcabcdcd";  
if (/abc/) { print "Match found at position $-[0]: $_$&\n"}  
Output:  
Match found at position 4: cbc
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 7

Regular expressions (1)

Quantifiers

Quantifiers

- The constructs for regular expressions that we have so far are not sufficient to match, for example, natural numbers of arbitrary size
- Also, writing a regular expressions for, say, a nine digit number would be tedious

This is made possible with the use of **quantifiers**

<b><i>regexpr*</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> 0 or more times
<b><i>regexpr+</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> 1 or more times
<b><i>regexpr?</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> 1 or 0 times
<b><i>regexpr{n}</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> exactly n times
<b><i>regexpr{n,}</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> at least n times
<b><i>regexpr{n,m}</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> at least n but not more than m times

Quantifiers are greedy by default and match the longest leftmost sequence of characters possible

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 11

Regular expressions (1)

Characters

Regular expressions: Special escapes

There are various **special escapes** and **metacharacters** that match more than one character:

<code>.</code>	Matches any character except <code>\n</code>
<code>\w</code>	Matches a <b>'word'</b> character (alphanumeric plus <code>'_'</code> , plus other connector punctuation characters plus Unicode characters)
<code>\W</code>	Matches a <b>non-'word'</b> character
<code>\s</code>	Match a whitespace character
<code>\S</code>	Match a non-whitespace character
<code>\d</code>	Match a decimal digit character
<code>\D</code>	Match a non-digit character
<code>\p{UnicodeProperty}</code>	Match <b>UnicodeProperty</b> characters
<code>\P{UnicodeProperty}</code>	Match non- <b>UnicodeProperty</b> characters

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 8

Regular expressions (1)

Quantifiers

Quantifiers

<b><i>regexpr*</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> 0 or more times
<b><i>regexpr+</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> 1 or more times
<b><i>regexpr?</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> 1 or 0 times
<b><i>regexpr{n}</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> exactly n times
<b><i>regexpr{n,}</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> at least n times
<b><i>regexpr{n,m}</i></b>	Match <b><i>regexpr</i></b> at least n but not more than m times

Example:

```
$_ = "Sorting took 10.486 seconds";  
if (</d+\.d+>) {  
    print "Match at positions $-[0] to $+[0]-1, '$&'\n";  
    $_ = "00481370";  
    if (</[A-Z][0-9]\d+>/) {  
        print "Match at positions $-[1] to $+[1]-1, '$&'\n";  
    }  
}
```

Output:

Match at positions 13 to 18: 10.486  
Match at positions 3 to 8: 481370

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 12

Regular expressions (1)

Characters

Regular expressions: Unicode properties

- Each **unicode character** has one or more **properties**, for example, which script it belongs to
- `\p{UnicodeProperty}` matches all characters that have a particular property
- `\P{UnicodeProperty}` matches those that do not
- Examples of unicode properties are

Arabic	Arabic characters
ASCII	ASCII characters
Currency_Symbol	Currency symbols
Digit	Digits in all scripts
Greek	Greek characters
Han	Chinese kanxi or Japanese kanji characters
Space	Whitespace characters

See <http://perldoc.perl.org/perluniprops.html> for a complete list

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 9

Regular expressions (1)

Quantifiers

Quantifiers

Example:

```
$_ = "00481370";  
if (</d+>) {  
    print "Match at positions $-[0] to $+[0]-1, '$&'\n";  
}
```

Output:

Match at positions 1 to 8: 00481370

- The regular expression `\d+` matches 1 or more digits
- As the example illustrates, the regular expression `\d+`
  - matches as early as possible
  - matches as many digits as possible`~>` quantifiers are **greedy** by default

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 13

Regular expressions (1)

Character classes

Regular expressions: Character class

- A **character class**, a list of characters, special escapes, metacharacters and unicode properties enclosed in square brackets, matches any **single character** from within the class, for example, `[a-d\t\n\-\09]`
- One may specify a range of characters with a **hyphen** `-`, for example, `[b-u]`
- A **caret** `^` at the start of a character class negates/complements it, that is, it matches any **single character** that is **not** from within the class, for example, `[^01a-z]`

```
$_ = "ababcabcdcd";  
if (/[bc][b-e][^bcd]/) {  
    print "Match at positions $-[0] to $+[0]-1, '$&'\n";  
}
```

Output:

Match at positions 8 to 10: cde

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 10

Regular expressions (1)

Quantifiers

Revision

Read

- Chapter 7: In the World of Regular Expressions
- Chapter 8: Matching with Regular Expressions

of

R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix:  
Learning Perl.  
O'Reilly, 2011.

- <http://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html>
- <http://perldoc.perl.org/perlretut.html>
- <http://www.perlfect.com/articles/regextutor.shtml>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 4

Slide L4 – 14



# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 5: Perl (Part 4)

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

Regular expressions (2)

Capture groups

## Regular expressions: Capture groups

The solution are [capture groups](#) and [backreferences](#)

<code>(<i>regexpr</i>)</code>	creates a <a href="#">capture group</a>
<code>(?&lt;<i>name</i>&gt;<i>regexpr</i>)</code>	creates a <a href="#">named capture group</a>
<code>(?:<i>regexpr</i>)</code>	creates a <a href="#">non-capturing group</a>
<code>\N, \gN, \g{N}</code>	<a href="#">backreference</a> to capture group <i>N</i> (where <i>N</i> is a natural number)
<code>\g{<i>name</i>}</code>	<a href="#">backreference</a> to a named capture group

Examples:

```
1 /Sorting took (\d+\.\d+) seconds/
2 /<(\w+)>.*<\/\1>/
3 /[A-Z]{0,2}(\d+)/
4 /(?:<c1>\w)(?:<c2>\w)\g{c2}\g{c1}/
5 /(?:<c1>\w)(?:<c2>\w)\g{c2}\g{c1}/
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 5

Slide L5 - 3

Regular expressions (2)

Capture groups

## Regular expressions: Capture groups

Via [capture variables](#) the strings matched by a [capture group](#) are also available outside the pattern in which they are contained

<code>\$N</code>	string matched by capture group <i>N</i> (where <i>N</i> is a natural number)
<code>\${<i>name</i>}</code>	string matched by a named capture group

The matched strings are available until the end of the enclosing code block or until the next successful match

Example:

```
$_ = "Yabba_dabba_doo";
if (/((?:<c1>\w)(?:<c2>\w)\g{c2}\g{c1}))/ {
    print "Match found: $_\n";
}
```

Output:

```
Match found: abba
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 5

Slide L5 - 4

Regular expressions (2)

Alternations

## Regular expressions: Alternations

The regular expression *regexpr1* *regexpr2* matches if either *regexpr1* or *regexpr2* matches

This type of regular expression is called an [alternation](#)

- Within a larger regular expression we need to enclose alternations in a capture group or non-capturing group:  
`(regexpr1|regexpr2)` or `(?:regexpr1|regexpr2)`

Examples:

```
1 /Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr/
2 /cat|dog|bird/
3 /(?:Bill|Hillary) Clinton/
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 5

Slide L5 - 5

Regular expressions (2)

Alternations

## Regular expressions: Alternations

- The [order of expressions](#) in an [alternation](#) only matters if one expression matches a sub-expression of another

Example:

```
1 $_ = "cats_and_dogs";
2 if (/cat|dog|bird/) { print "Match 1: $_\n" }
3 if (/dog|cat|bird/) { print "Match 2: $_\n" }
4 if (/dog|dogs/) { print "Match 3: $_\n" }
5 if (/dogs|dog/) { print "Match 4: $_\n" }
```

Output:

```
Match 1: cat
Match 2: cat
Match 3: dog
Match 4: dogs
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 5

Slide L5 - 6

## Contents

- Regular expressions (2)
  - Capture groups
  - Alternations
  - Anchors
  - Modifiers
  - Binding operator

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 5

Slide L5 - 1

Regular expressions (2)

Capture groups

## Regular expressions: Capture groups and backreferences

- We often encounter situations where we want to identify the repetition of the same or similar text, for example, in HTML markup:

```
<strong> ... </strong>
<li> ... </li>
```

- We might also not just be interested in the repeating text itself, but the text between or outside the repetition
- We can characterise each individual example above using regular expressions:

```
<strong>.*</strong>
<li>.*</li>
```

but we cannot characterise both without losing fidelity, for example:

```
<\w+>.*</\w+>
```

does not capture the 'pairing' of HTML tags

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 5

Slide L5 - 2

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Anchors

Anchors allow us to fix where a match has to start or end

\A	Match only at <b>string start</b>
^	Match only at <b>string start</b> (default) Match only at a <b>line start</b> (in //m)
\Z	Match only at <b>string end</b> modulo a preceding \n
\z	Match only at <b>string end</b>
\$	Match only at <b>string end</b> modulo a preceding \n Match only at a <b>line end</b> (in //m)
\b	Match <b>word boundary</b> (between \w and \W)
\B	Match <b>except at word boundary</b>

Example:

```
$ _ = "The girl who nplayed with fire\n";
if (/fire\z/) { print "'fire' at string end\n" }
if (/fire\Z/) { print "'fire' at string end modulo \n\n" }

'fire' at string end modulo \n
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 7

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Modifiers

Modifiers change the interpretation of certain characters in a regular expression or the way in which Perl finds a match for a regular expression

/	Default '.' matches any character except '\n' '^' matches only at string start '\$' matches only at string end modulo preceding \n
/s	Treat string as a single long line '.' matches any character including '\n' '^' matches only at string start '\$' matches only at string end modulo preceding \n
/m	Treat string as a set of multiple lines '.' matches any character except '\n' '^' matches at a line start '\$' matches at a line end

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 8

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Modifiers

Modifiers change the interpretation of certain characters in a regular expression or the way in which Perl finds a match for a regular expression

/sm	Treat string as a single long line, but detect multiple lines '.' matches any character including '\n' '^' matches at a line start '\$' matches at a line end
/i	perform a case-insensitive match

Example:

```
$ _ = "bill\nClinton";
if (/ (Bill|Hillary) . Clinton) /smi) { print "Match: $1\n" }
```

Output:

```
Match: bill
Clinton
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 9

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Modifiers (/ /g and / /c)

Often we want to process all matches for a regular expression, but the following code has not the desired effect

```
$ _ = "112233";
while (/d+/) { print "Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
```

The code above does not terminate and endlessly prints out the same text:

```
Match starts at 0: 11
```

To obtain the desired behaviour of the while-loop we have to use the /g modifier:

/g	In <b>scalar context</b> , successive invocations against a string will move from match to match, keeping track of the position in the string In <b>list context</b> , returns a list of matched capture groups, or if there are no capture groups, a list of matches to the whole regular expression
----	--

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 10

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Modifiers (/ /g and / /c)

With the /g modifier our code works as desired:

```
$ _ = "112233";
while (/d+/g) { print "Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
```

Output:

```
Match starts at 0: 11
Match starts at 3: 22
Match starts at 6: 33
```

An example in a **list context** is the following:

```
$ _ = "ab11cd22ef33";
@numbers = (/d+/g);
print "Numbers: ", join(" | ", @numbers), "\n";
```

Output:

```
Numbers: 11 | 22 | 33
```

Read /g as: Start to look for a match from the position where the last match using /g ended

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 11

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Modifiers (/ /g and / /c)

The **current position** in a string for a regular expression *regexpr* is associated with the string, not *regexpr*

different regular expressions for the same strings will move forward the same position when used with /g

different strings have different positions and their respective positions move forward independently

Example:

```
$ _ = "ab11cd22ef33";
if (/d+/g) { print "Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
if (/ [a-z] + /g) { print "Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
if (/d+/g) { print "Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
```

Output:

```
Match starts at 3: 11
Match starts at 6: cd
Match starts at 9: 22
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 12

Regular expressions (2)

Modifiers

Regular expressions: Modifiers (/ /g and / /c)

A failed match or changing the target string resets the position

```
$ _ = "ab11cd22ef33";
2 if (/d+/g) { print "2: Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
3 if (/ab/g) { print "3: Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
4 if (/d+/g) { print "4: Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
```

Output:

```
2: Match starts at 3: 11
4: Match starts at 3: 11
```

To prevent the reset, an additional modifier /c can be used

```
1 $ _ = "ab11cd22ef33";
2 if (/d+/g) { print "2: Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
3 if (/ab/gc) { print "3: Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
4 if (/d+/g) { print "4: Match starts at $-[0]: $&\n" }
```

Output:

```
2: Match starts at 3: 11
4: Match starts at 9: 22
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 13

Regular expressions (2)

Binding operator

Generating regular expressions on-the-fly

The Perl parser will expand occurrences of *\$variable* and *@variable* in regular expressions

regular expressions can be constructed at runtime

Example:

```
$ _ = "Bart teases Lisa";
@keywords = ("bart", "lisa", "marge", 'L\\w+', 't\\w+');
while ($keyword = shift(@keywords)) {
    print "Match found for $keyword: $&\n" if /$keyword/i;
}
```

Output:

```
Match found for bart: Bart
Match found for lisa: Lisa
Match found for L\\w+: Lisa
Match found for t\\w+: teases
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 5Slide L5 – 14

## Binding operator

Perl offers two **binding operators** for regular expressions

<code><i>string</i> =~ /<i>regexpr</i>/</code>	true iff <i>regexpr</i> matches <i>string</i>
<code><i>string</i> !~ /<i>regexpr</i>/</code>	true iff <i>regexpr</i> does not match <i>string</i>

- Note that these are similar to **comparison operators** not **assignments**
- Most of the time we are not just interested whether these expressions return true or false, but in the side effect they have on the special variables `$N` that store the strings matched by **capture groups**

Example:

```
$name = "Dr_Ullrich_Hustadt";
if ($name =~ /(Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr)?\s*(\w+)/) {print "Hello_$2\n"}
$name = "Dave_Shield";
if ($name =~ /(Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr)?\s*(\w+)/) {print "Hello_$2\n"}
```

```
Hello Ullrich
Hello Dave
```

## Pattern matching in a list context

- When a pattern match `/regexpr/` is used in a **list context**, then the return value is
  - a list of the strings matched by the capture groups in *regexpr* if the match succeeds and *regexpr* contains capture groups, or
  - (a list containing) the value 1 if the match succeeds and *regexpr* contains no capture groups, or
  - an empty list if the match fails

```
$name = "Dr_Ullrich_Hustadt";
($t,$f,$l) = ($name =~ /(Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr)?\s*(\w+)\s+(\w+)/);
print "Name:_$t,_$f,_$l\n";
$name = "Dave_Shield";
($t,$f,$l) = ($name =~ /(Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr)?\s*(\w+)\s+(\w+)/);
print "Name:_$t,_$f,_$l\n";
```

Output:

```
Name: Dr, Ullrich, Hustadt
Name: , Dave, Shield
```

## Pattern matching in a list context

- When a pattern match `/regexpr/g` is used in a **list context**, then the return value is
  - a list of the strings matched by the capture groups in *regexpr* each time regex matches provided that *regexpr* contains capture groups, or
  - a list containing the string matched by *regexpr* each time *regexpr* matches provided that *regexpr* contains no capture groups, or
  - an empty list if the match fails

```
$string = "firefox:10.3seconds;chrome:9.5seconds";
%performance = ($string =~ /(\w+)\:\s+(\d+\.\d+)/g);
foreach $system (keys %performance) {
    print "$system->$performance{$system}\n" }
```

Output:

```
firefox -> 10.3
chrome -> 9.5
```

## Revision

Read

- Chapter 7: In the World of Regular Expressions
  - Chapter 8: Matching with Regular Expressions
- of

R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix:  
Learning Perl.  
O'Reilly, 2011.

- <http://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html>
- <http://perldoc.perl.org/perlretut.html>
- <http://www.perlfect.com/articles/regextutor.shtml>

COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 6: Perl (Part 5)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

Substitution

Binding operators

Substitutions

Example:

```
$text = "http://www.myorg.co.uk/info/refund/../vat.html";
$text =~ s![^\s]+\s+/\s+!\s+;
print "$text\n";
```

Output:

```
http://www.myorg.co.uk/info/vat.html
```

Example:

```
$_ = "Yabba_dabba_doo";
s/bb/dd/;
print $_, "\n";
```

Output:

```
Yadda dabba doo
```

Note: Only the first match is replaced

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 3

Substitution

Capture variables

Substitutions: Capture variables

```
s/regexpr/replacement/
```

- Perl treats *replacement* like a double-quoted string
  - `~` *backslash escapes* work as in a double-quoted string

<code>\n</code>	Newline
<code>\t</code>	Tab
<code>\l</code>	Lower case next letter
<code>\L</code>	Lower case all following letters until <code>\E</code>
<code>\u</code>	Upper case next letter
<code>\U</code>	Upper case all following letters until <code>\E</code>

`~` *variable interpolation* is applied, including *capture variables*

<code>\$N</code>	string matched by capture group <i>N</i> (where <i>N</i> is a natural number)
<code>\${name}</code>	string matched by a named capture group

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 4

Substitution

Capture variables

Substitutions: Capture variables

Example:

```
$name = "Dr Ullrich Hustadt";
$name =~ s/(Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr)?\s*(\w+)\s+(\w+)/\U$3\E, $2/;
print "$name\n";

$name = "Dave_Shield";
$name =~ s/(Mr|Ms|Mrs|Dr)?\s*(\w+)\s+(\w+)/\U$3\E, $2/;
print "$name\n";
```

Output:

```
HUSTADT, Ullrich
SHIELD, Dave
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 5

Substitution

Modifiers

Substitutions: Modifiers

Modifiers for substitutions include the following:

<code>s/ / /g</code>	Match and replace <i>globally</i> , that is, all occurrences
<code>s/ / /i</code>	Case- <i>insensitive</i> pattern matching
<code>s/ / /m</code>	Treat string as <i>multiple lines</i>
<code>s/ / /s</code>	Treat string as <i>single line</i>
<code>s/ / /e</code>	<i>Evaluate</i> the right side as an expression

Combinations of these *modifiers* are also allowed

Example:

```
$_ = "Yabba_dabba_doo";
s/bb/dd/g;
print $_, "\n";
```

Output:

```
Yadda dadda doo
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 6

Contents

1 Substitution

- Binding operators
- Capture variables
- Modifiers

2 Subroutines

- Introduction
- Defining a subroutine
- Parameters and Arguments
- Calling a subroutine
- Persistent variables
- Nested subroutine definitions

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 1

Substitution

Binding operators

Substitutions

```
s/regexpr/replacement/
```

- Searches a variable for a match for *regexpr*, and if found, replaces that match with a string specified by *replacement*
- In both *scalar context* and *list context* returns the number of substitutions made (that is, 0 if no substitutions occur)
- If no variable is specified via one of the *binding operators* `=~` or `!~`, the special variable `$_` is searched and modified
- The *binding operator* `!~` only negates the return value but does not affect the manipulation of the text

The delimiter `/` can be replaced by some other paired or non-paired character, for example:

```
s!regexpr!replacement!    or    s<regexpr>[replacement]
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 2

Substitution

Modifiers

Substitutions: Modifiers

Modifiers for substitutions include the following:

s/ / /e

Evaluate the right side as an expression

Example:

```
1 $text = "The temperature is 105 degrees Fahrenheit";
2 $text =~ s!(\d+) degrees Fahrenheit!
3       (($1-32)*5/9). "degrees Celsius"!e;
4 print "$text\n";
5 $text =~ s!(\d+\. \d+)!sprintf("%d", $1+0.5)!e;
6 print "$text\n";
```

The temperature is 40.5555555555556 degrees Celsius  
The temperature is 41 degrees Celsius

Better:

```
1 $text = "The temperature is 105 degrees Fahrenheit";
2 $text =~ s!(\d+) degrees Fahrenheit!
3       sprintf("%d", (($1-32)*5/9)+0.5).
4       "degrees Celsius"!e;
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 7

Subroutines

Parameters and Arguments

Parameters and Arguments

Subroutines are defined as follows in Perl:

```
sub identifier {
    statements
}
```

- In Perl there is no need to declare the parameters of a subroutine (or their types)
  - there is no pre-defined fixed number of parameters
- Arguments are passed to a subroutine via a special array @\_
- Individual arguments are accessed using \$\_[0], \$\_[1] etc
- Is is up to the subroutine to process arguments as is appropriate
- The array @\_ is private to the subroutine
  - each nested subroutine call gets its own @\_ array

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 11

Substitution

Modifiers

Regular Expressions and the Chomsky Hierarchy

- In Computer Science, formal languages are categorised according to the type of grammar needed to generate them (or the type of automaton needed to recognise them)
- Perl regular expressions can at least recognise all context-free languages
- However, this does not mean regular expression should be used for parsing context-free languages
- Instead there are packages specifically for parsing context-free languages or dealing with specific languages, e.g. HTML, CSV

Chomsky Hierarchy of Formal Languages

Assignment Project Exam Help  
<https://powcoder.com>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 8

Subroutines

Parameters and Arguments

Parameters and Arguments: Examples

- The Java method

```
public static int sum2( int f, int s) {
    f = f+s;
    return f;
}
```

could be defined as follows in Perl:

```
sub sum2 {
    return $_[0] + $_[1];
}
```
- A more general solution, taking into account that a subroutine can be given arbitrarily many arguments, is the following:

```
1 sub sum {
2     return undef if (@_ < 1);
3     $sum = shift(@_);
4     foreach (@_) { $sum += $_ }
5     return $sum;
6 }
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 12

Subroutines

Introduction

Java methods versus Perl subroutines

- Java uses methods as a means to encapsulate sequences of instructions
- In Java you are expected
  - to declare the type of the return value of a method
  - to provide a list of parameters, each with a distinct name, and to declare the type of each parameter

```
public static int sum2( int f, int s) {
    f = f+s;
    return f;
}

public static void main(String[] args) {
    System.out.println("Sum of 3 and 4 is " + sum2(3, 4));
}
```

- Instead of methods, Perl uses subroutines

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 9

Subroutines

Parameters and Arguments

Private variables

```
sub sum {
    return undef if (@_ < 1);
    $sum = shift(@_);
    foreach (@_) { $sum += $_ }
    return $sum;
}
```

The variable \$sum in the example above is global:

```
$sum = 5;
print "Value of $sum before call of sum: ", $sum, "\n";
print "Return value of sum: ", &sum(5,4,3,2,1), "\n";
print "Value of $sum after call of sum: ", $sum, "\n";
```

produces the output

```
Value of $sum before call of sum: 5
Return value of sum: 15
Value of $sum after call of sum: 15
```

This use of global variables in subroutines is often undesirable  
we want \$sum to be private/local to the subroutine

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 13

Subroutines

Defining a subroutine

Subroutines

Subroutines are defined as follows in Perl:

```
sub identifier {
    statements
}
```

- Subroutines can be placed anywhere in a Perl script but preferably they should all be placed at start of the script (or at the end of the script)
- All subroutines have a return value (but no declaration of its type)
  - The statement return value can be used to terminate the execution of a subroutine and to make value the return value of the subroutine
  - If the execution of a subroutine terminates without encountering a return statement, then the value of the last evaluation of an expression in the subroutine is returned

The return value does not have to be scalar value, but can be a list

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 10

Subroutines

Parameters and Arguments

Private variables

- The operator my declares a variable or list of variables to be private:

```
my $variable;
my ($variable1, $variable2);
my @array;
```
- Such a declaration can be combined with a (list) assignment:

```
my $variable = $_[0];
my ($variable1, $variable2) = @_;
my @array = @_;
```
- Each call of a subroutine will get its own copy of its private variables

Example:

```
sub sum {
    return undef if (@_ < 1);
    my $sum = shift(@_);
    foreach (@_) { $sum += $_ }
    return $sum;
}
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 6Slide L6 – 14





COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 7: Perl (Part 6)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt  
Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Input/OutputFilehandles

I/O Connections

Except for the six predefined I/O connections, all other I/O connections

- need to be opened before they can be used  
`open filehandle, mode, expr`
- should be closed once no longer needed  
`close filehandle`
- can be used to read from  
`<filehandle>`
- can be used to write to  
`print filehandle list`  
`printf filehandle list`
- can be selected as default output  
`select filehandle`

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 3

COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 7: Perl (Part 6)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt  
Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Input/OutputFilehandles

I/O Connections

Example:

```
open INPUT, "<", "oldtext.txt" or die "Cannot open file";
open OUTPUT, ">", "newtext.txt";
while (<INPUT>) {
    s!(\d+) degrees Fahrenheit!
        sprintf("%d", (($1-32)*5/9)+0.5). "degrees Celsius"!e;
    print OUTPUT;
}
close(INPUT);
close(OUTPUT);

oldtext.txt:
105 degrees Fahrenheit is quite warm

newtext.txt:
41 degrees Celcius is quite warm
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 4

COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 7: Perl (Part 6)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt  
Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Input/OutputFilehandles

I/O Connections

- Perl programs interact with their environment via I/O connections
- A filehandle is the name in a Perl program for such an I/O connection, given by a Perl identifier  
Beware: Despite the terminology, no files might be involved
- There are six pre-defined filehandles

STDIN	Standard Input, for user input, typically the keyboard
STDOUT	Standard Output, for user output, typically the terminal
STDERR	Standard Error, for error output, typically defaults to the terminal
DATA	Input from data stored after <code>__END__</code> at the end of a Perl program
ARGV	Iterates over command-line filenames in <code>@ARGV</code>
ARGVOUT	Points to the currently open output file when doing edit-in-place processing with <code>-i</code> <code>perl -pi -e 's/cat/dog/' file</code>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 1

COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 7: Perl (Part 6)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt  
Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Input/OutputFilehandles

I/O Connections

- need to be opened before they can be used  
`open filehandle, mode, expr`
- should be closed once no longer needed  
`close filehandle`
- can be used to read from  
`<filehandle>`
- can be used to write to  
`print filehandle list`  
`printf filehandle list`
- can be selected as default output  
`select filehandle`

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 3

Input/OutputOpen

Opening a filehandle

```
open filehandle, expr
open filehandle, mode, expr
```

- Opens an I/O connection specified by `mode` and `expr` and associates it with `filehandle`
- `expr` specifies a file or command
- `mode` is one of the following

Mode	Operation	Create	Truncate
<	read file		
>	write file	yes	yes
>>	append file	yes	
+<	read/write file		
+>	read/write file	yes	yes
+>>	read/append file	yes	
-	write to command	yes	
!-	read from command	yes	

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 5

Input/OutputClose

Closing a filehandle

```
close
close filehandle
```

- Flushes the I/O buffer and closes the I/O connection associated with `filehandle`
- Returns true if those operations succeed
- Closes the currently selected filehandle if the argument is omitted

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 6

Input/Output	Read
Reading	
<pre>&lt;filehandle&gt;</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In a <b>scalar context</b>, returns a string consisting of all characters from <i>filehandle</i> up to the next occurrence of <i>\$/</i> (the input record separator)</li> <li>In a <b>list context</b>, returns a list of strings representing the whole content of <i>filehandle</i> separated into string using <i>\$/</i> as a separator (Default value of <i>\$/</i>: newline <i>\n</i>)</li> </ul> <pre>1 open INPUT, "&lt;", "oldtext.txt" or die "Cannot open file"; 2 \$first_line = &lt;INPUT&gt;; 3 while (\$other_line = &lt;INPUT&gt;) { ... } 4 close INPUT; 5 6 open LS, "- ", "ls-1"; 7 @files = &lt;LS&gt;; 8 close LS; 9 foreach \$file (@files) { ... }</pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 7

Input/Output	Print
Printing: Formatting	
<pre>printf filehandle format, list printf format, list</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Equivalent to <code>print filehandle sprintf(format, list)</code> except that <i>\$\</i> (the output record separator) is not appended</li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 11

Input/Output	Select
Selecting a filehandle as default output	
<pre>select select filehandle</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <i>filehandle</i> is supplied, sets the new current default filehandle for output <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>~ <b>write</b> or <b>print</b> without a filehandle default to <i>filehandle</i></li> <li>~ References to variables related to output will refer to <i>filehandle</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>Returns the currently selected filehandle</li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 8

Input/Output	Print
Printing: Formatting	
<p>Format strings can be stored in <b>variables</b> and can be constructed on-the-fly:</p> <pre>@list = qw(wilma dino pebbles); \$format = "The items are:\n". ("%10s\n" x @list); printf \$format, @list;</pre> <p>Output:</p> <pre>The items are:         wilma          dino         pebbles</pre> <p>(The code above uses the 'quote word' function <i>qw()</i> to generate a list of words. See <a href="http://perlmemo.org/howtos/perlfunc/qw_function.html">http://perlmemo.org/howtos/perlfunc/qw_function.html</a> for details)</p>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 12

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

Input/Output	Print
Printing	
<pre>print filehandle list print filehandle print list print</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Print a string or a list of strings to <i>filehandle</i></li> <li>If <i>filehandle</i> is omitted, prints to the last selected filehandle</li> <li>If <i>list</i> is omitted, prints <i>\$_</i></li> <li>The current value of <i>\$</i>, (if any) is printed between each <i>list</i> item (Default: <i>undef</i>)</li> <li>The current value of <i>\$\</i> (if any) is printed after the entire <i>list</i> has been printed (Default: <i>undef</i>)</li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 9

Input/Output	Here documents
Here documents	
<p>A <b>here document</b> is a way of specifying multi-line strings in a scripting or programming language</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The basic syntax is</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;&lt;identifier here document identifier</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>identifier</i> declares the <b>terminating string</b> that will indicate where the <b>here document</b> ends</li> <li><i>identifier</i> might optionally be surrounded by double-quotes, single-quotes or backticks An unquoted identifier works like a double-quoted one</li> <li>The <b>here document</b> starts on the following line</li> <li>The <b>terminating string identifier</b> must appear by itself (unquoted and with no surrounding whitespace) after the last line of the <b>here document</b></li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 13

Input/Output	Print
Printing: Formatting	
<pre>sprintf(format, list)</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Returns a string formatted by the usual printf conventions of the C library function <i>sprintf</i> (but does not by itself print anything)</li> </ul> <pre>sprintf "(%10.3f)" 1234.5678</pre> <p>format a floating-point number with minimum width 10 and precision 3 and put the result in parentheses:</p> <pre>( 1234.568)</pre> <p>See <a href="http://perldoc.perl.org/functions/sprintf.html">http://perldoc.perl.org/functions/sprintf.html</a> for further details</p>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 10

Input/Output	Here documents
Here documents: Double-quotes	
<pre>\$title = "My HTML document" print &lt;&lt;"END"; Content-type: text/html  &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;HTML&gt; &lt;HEADER&gt;&lt;TITLE&gt;\$title&lt;/TITLE&gt;&lt;/HEADER&gt; &lt;BODY&gt;   &lt;H1&gt;\$title&lt;/H1&gt;   Lots of HTML markup here &lt;/BODY&gt; &lt;/HTML&gt; END Content-type: text/html  &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;HTML&gt; &lt;HEADER&gt;&lt;TITLE&gt;My HTML document&lt;/TITLE&gt;&lt;/HEADER&gt; &lt;BODY&gt;   &lt;H1&gt;My HTML document&lt;/H1&gt;   Lots of HTML markup here &lt;/BODY&gt; &lt;/HTML&gt;</pre> <p>The double-quotes in "END" indicate that everything between the opening "END" and the closing END should be treated like a double-quoted string</p>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 7 Slide L7 – 14

<div>Input/OutputHere documents</div> <div>Here documents: Single-quotes</div> <div> <pre>\$title = "MyHTMLdocument" print &lt;&lt;'END'; Content-type: text/html  &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;HTML&gt;&lt;HEADER&gt;&lt;TITLE&gt;\$title&lt;/TITLE&gt;&lt;/HEADER&gt; &lt;BODY&gt;&lt;/BODY&gt;&lt;/HTML&gt; END</pre> <p>The <b>single-quotes</b> in 'END' indicate that everything between 'END' and END should be treated like a <b>single-quoted string</b></p> <p>~ no <b>variable interpolation</b> is applied</p> <p>~ \$title will not be expanded</p> <pre>Content-type: text/html  &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;HTML&gt;&lt;HEADER&gt;&lt;TITLE&gt;\$title&lt;/TITLE&gt;&lt;/HEADER&gt; &lt;BODY&gt;&lt;/BODY&gt;&lt;/HTML&gt; END</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 15</div> </div>	<div>Arguments and OptionsOptions</div> <div>Options</div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are various Perl modules that make it easier to process <b>command-line options</b> <pre>–scale=5 –debug –file='image.png'</pre> </li> <li>One such module is <b>Getopt::Long</b>: <pre>http://perldoc.perl.org/Getopt/Long.html</pre> </li> <li>The module provides the <b>GetOptions</b> function</li> <li>GetOptions parses the command line arguments that are present in @ARGV according to an <b>option specification</b></li> <li>Arguments that do not fit to the <b>option specification</b> remain in @ARGV</li> <li>GetOptions returns true if @ARGV can be processed successfully</li> </ul> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 19</div>
<div>Input/OutputHere documents</div> <div>Here documents: Backticks</div> <div> <pre>\$command = "ls"; print &lt;&lt;'END'; \$command -l END</pre> <p>The <b>backticks</b> in 'END' tell Perl to run the <b>here document</b> as a <b>shell script</b> (with the here document treated like a <b>double-quoted string</b>)</p> <pre>handouts.aux handouts.log handouts.pdf handouts.tex</pre> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 16</div>	<div>Arguments and OptionsOptions</div> <div>Options: Example</div> <div> <pre>perl_program2: use Getopt::Long; my \$file = "photo.jpg"; my \$scale = 2; my \$debug = 0;  \$result = GetOptions ("debug" =&gt; \\$debug, # flag                     "scale=i" =&gt; \\$scale, # numeric                     "file=s" =&gt; \\$file); # string  print "Debug:␣\$debug;␣Scale:␣\$scale;␣File:␣\$file\n"; print "Number␣of␣arguments:␣", \$#ARGV+1, "\n"; print "Arguments:␣", join(" ", @ARGV), "\n";  'perl_program2 --scale=5 --file='image.png' arg1 arg2</pre> <pre>Debug: 0; Scale: 5; File: image.png Number of arguments: 2 Arguments: arg1, arg2</pre> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 20</div>
<div>Input/OutputHere documents</div> <div>Here documents: Variables</div> <div> <p><b>Here documents</b> can be assigned to variables and manipulated using string operations</p> <pre>\$header = &lt;&lt;"HEADER"; Content-type: text/html  &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;HTML&gt;&lt;HEADER&gt;&lt;TITLE&gt;\$title&lt;/TITLE&gt;&lt;/HEADER&gt; HEADER  \$body = &lt;&lt;"BODY"; &lt;BODY&gt;   &lt;H1&gt;\$title&lt;/H1&gt;   Lots of HTML markup here &lt;/BODY&gt; &lt;/HTML&gt; BODY  \$html = \$header.\$body; print \$html;</pre> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 17</div>	<div>Arguments and OptionsOptions</div> <div>Revision</div> <div> <p>Read</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chapter 5: Input and Output of</li> </ul> <p>R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix: Learning Perl. O'Reilly, 2011.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://perldoc.perl.org/perl.op.html#I%2f0-Operators">http://perldoc.perl.org/perl.op.html#I%2f0-Operators</a></li> <li><a href="http://perldoc.perl.org/perl.op.html#Quote-Like-Operators">http://perldoc.perl.org/perl.op.html#Quote-Like-Operators</a></li> <li><a href="http://perldoc.perl.org/Getopt/Long.html">http://perldoc.perl.org/Getopt/Long.html</a></li> </ul> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 21</div>
<div>Arguments and OptionsInvocation Arguments</div> <div>Invocation Arguments</div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Another way to provide input to a Perl program are <b>invocation arguments</b> (<b>command-line arguments</b>) <pre>./perl_program arg1 arg2 arg3</pre> </li> <li>The <b>invocation arguments</b> given to a Perl program are stored in the special array @ARGV <pre>perl_program1: print "Number␣of␣arguments:␣", \$#ARGV+1, "\n"; for (\$index=0; \$index &lt;= \$#ARGV; \$index++) {   print "Argument␣\$index:␣\$ARGV[\$index], "\n"; }</pre> <pre>./perl_program1 ada 'bob' 2</pre> <p>Output:</p> <pre>Number of arguments: 3 Argument 0: ada Argument 1: bob Argument 2: 2</pre> </li> </ul> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 7Slide L7 – 18</div>	

COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 8: Perl (Part 7)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Assignment Project Exam Help  
<https://powcoder.com>

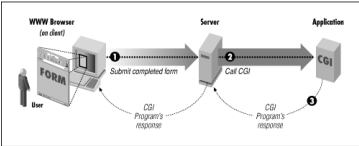
Contents

- 15 CGI
  - Overview
  - CGI I/O
- 16 The Perl module CGI.pm
  - Motivation
  - HTML shortcuts
  - Forms

Common Gateway Interface — CGI

The **Common Gateway Interface** (CGI) is a standard method for web servers to use an external application, a **CGI program**, to **dynamically generate web pages**

- 1 A **web client** generates a **client request**, for example, from a HTML form, and sends it to a **web server**
- 2 The **web server** selects a **CGI program** to handle the request, converts the **client request** to a **CGI request**, **executes the program**
- 3 The **CGI program** then processes the **CGI request** and the server passes the **program's response** back to the client



CGI CGI I/O

Client requests

In the following we focus on **client requests** that are generated using **HTML forms**

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
<head><title>My HTML Form</title></head>
<body>
<form action=
"http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo"
method="post">
<label>Enter your user name:
  <input type="text" name="username"></label><br>
<label>Enter your full name:
  <input type="text" name="fullname"></label><br>
<input type="submit" value="Click for response">
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages Lecture 8 Slide L8 – 3

CGI CGI I/O

Client requests

In the following we focus on **client requests** that are generated using **HTML forms**

```
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
<head><title>My HTML Form</title></head>
<body>
<form action="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo"
method="post">
<label>Enter your user name: <input type="text" name="username"></label><br>
<label>Enter your full name: <input type="text" name="fullname"></label><br>
<input type="submit" value="Click for response">
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages Lecture 8 Slide L8 – 4

CGI CGI I/O

Encoding of input data

Input data from an HTML form is sent **URL-encoded** as sequence of **key-value pairs**: `key1=value1&key2=value2&...`

Example:  
username=dave&fullname=David%20Davidson

- All characters except A-Z, a-z, 0-9, -, \_, ., ~ (**unreserved characters**) are encoded
- ASCII characters that are not unreserved characters are represented using ASCII codes (preceded by %)
  - A **space** is represented as %20 or +
  - + is represented as %2B
  - % is represented as %25

Examples:  
username=cath&fullname=Catherine+0%27Donnell

COMP284 Scripting Languages Lecture 8 Slide L8 – 5

CGI CGI I/O

Request methods: GET versus POST

The two main request methods used with HTML forms are **GET** and **POST**:

- **GET**:
  - **Form data** is appended to the URI in the request

```
<scheme> "://" <server-name> ":" <server-port>
<script-path> <extra-path> "?" <query-string>
```
  - **Form data** is accessed by the CGI program via **environment variables**

Example:  

```
GET /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo?username=dave&
fullname=David+Davidson HTTP/1.1
Host: cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages Lecture 8 Slide L8 – 6

CGI

CGI I/O

Request methods: GET versus POST

The two main request methods used with HTML forms are **GET** and **POST**:

- **POST**:
  - **Form data** is appended to end of the request (after headers and blank line)
  - **Form data** can be accessed by the CGI program via **standard input**
  - **Form data** is not necessarily **URL-encoded** (but **URL-encoding** is the default)

Example:

```
POST /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo HTTP/1.1
Host: cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk

username=dave&fullname=David+Davidson
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 7

CGI

CGI I/O

More environment variables

Env variable	Meaning
HTTP_ACCEPT	A list of the MIME types that the client can accept
HTTP_REFERER	The URL of the document that the client points to before accessing the CGI program
HTTP_USER_AGENT	The browser the client is using to issue the request
REMOTE_ADDR	The remote IP address of the user making the request
REMOTE_HOST	The remote hostname of the user making the request
SERVER_NAME	The server's hostname
SERVER_PORT	The port number of the host on which the server is running
SERVER_SOFTWARE	The name and version of the server software

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 11

CGI

CGI I/O

Environment variables: GET

Env variable	Meaning
QUERY_STRING	The query information passed to the program
REQUEST_METHOD	The request method that was used
PATH_INFO	Extra path information passed to a CGI program
PATH_TRANSLATED	Translation of PATH_INFO from virtual to physical path
SCRIPT_NAME	The relative virtual path of the CGI program
SCRIPT_FILENAME	The physical path of the CGI program

Example (1):

```
GET http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo/more/dirs?
username=dave&fullname=David+Davidson
QUERY_STRING username=dave&fullname=David+Davidson
REQUEST_METHOD GET
PATH_INFO /more/dirs
PATH_TRANSLATED /users/www/external/docs/more/dirs
SCRIPT_NAME /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo
SCRIPT_FILENAME /users/loco/ullrich/public_html/cgi-bin/demo

STDIN
# empty
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 8

The Perl module CGI.pm

Motivation

CGI programs and Perl

- **CGI programs** need to process input data from **environment variables** and **STDIN**, depending on the **request method**
  - ~ preferably, the **input data** would be accessible by the program in a **uniform** way
- **CGI programs** need to process input data that is **encoded**
  - ~ preferably, the **input data** would be available in **decoded** form
- **CGI programs** need to produce HTML markup/documents as output
  - ~ preferably, there would be an easy way to **produce HTML markup**

In Perl all this can be achieved with the use of the **CGI.pm** module

<http://perl.doc.perl.org/cgi.html>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 12

CGI

CGI I/O

Environment variables: GET

Env variable	Meaning
QUERY_STRING	The query information passed to the program
REQUEST_METHOD	The request method that was used
PATH_INFO	Extra path information passed to a CGI program
PATH_TRANSLATED	Translation of PATH_INFO from virtual to physical path
SCRIPT_NAME	The relative virtual path of the CGI program
SCRIPT_FILENAME	The physical path of the CGI program

Example (2):

```
GET http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo/more/dirs?
username=2%60n+d%2Bt+e+s%27t&fullname=Peter+Newton
QUERY_STRING username=2%60n+d%2Bt+e+s%27t&fullname=Peter+Newton
REQUEST_METHOD GET
PATH_INFO /more/dirs
PATH_TRANSLATED /users/www/external/docs/more/dirs
SCRIPT_NAME /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo
SCRIPT_FILENAME /users/loco/ullrich/public_html/cgi-bin/demo

STDIN
# empty
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 9

The Perl module CGI.pm

HTML shortcuts

CGI.pm provides so-called **HTML shortcuts** that create **HTML tags**

a	address	applet	b	body	br	center	code
dd	div	dl	dt	em	font	form	
h1	h2	h3	h4	h5	h6	head	header
html	hr	img	li	ol	p	pre	strong
sup	table	td	th	tr	title	tt	ul

- **HTML tags** have **attributes** and **contents**

```
<p align="right">This is a paragraph</p>
```

- **HTML shortcuts** are given
  - **HTML attributes** in the form of a **hash reference** as the first argument
  - the **contents** as any subsequent arguments

```
p({-align=>right}, "This is a paragraph")
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 13

CGI

CGI I/O

Environment variables: POST

Env variable	Meaning
QUERY_STRING	The query information passed to the program
REQUEST_METHOD	The request method that was used
SCRIPT_NAME	The relative virtual path of the CGI program
SCRIPT_FILENAME	The physical path of the CGI program

Example:

```
POST /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo
Host: cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk

username=2%60n+d%2Bt+e+s%27t&fullname=Peter+Newton
QUERY_STRING
# empty
REQUEST_METHOD POST
SCRIPT_NAME /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo
SCRIPT_FILENAME /users/loco/ullrich/public_html/cgi-bin/demo

STDIN username=2%60n+d%2Bt+e+s%27t&fullname=Peter+Newton
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 10

The Perl module CGI.pm

HTML shortcuts

CGI.pm HTML shortcuts: Examples

```
Code: print p();
Output: <p />
```

```
Code: print p('');
Output: <p></p>
```

```
Code: print p({-align=>right}, "Hello world!");
Output: <p align="right">Hello world!</p>
```

```
Code: print p({-class=>right_para, -id=>p1}, "Text");
Output: <p class="right_para" id="p1">Text</p>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 8

Slide L8 – 14

The Perl module CGI.pm

HTML shortcuts

CGI.pm HTML shortcuts: Nesting vs Start/End

- Nested HTML tags using nested HTML shortcuts

```
Code: print p(em("Emphasised")."Text"), "\n";
```

```
Output: <p><em>Emphasised</em> Text</p>
```

- Nested HTML tags using `start_tag` and `end_tag`:

```
use CGI qw(-utf8 :all *em *p);
```

```
print start_p(), start_em(), "Emphasised", end_em(),
```

```
      "Text", end_p(), "\n";
```

```
Output: <p><em>Emphasised</em> Text</p>
```

The following `start_tag`/`end_tag` HTML shortcuts are generated automatically by CGI.pm:

```
start_html(), start_form(), start_multipart_form()
end_html(),   end_form()     end_multipart_form()
```

All others need to be requested by adding `*tag` to the CGI.pm import list

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 15

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

CGI.pm Forms: Example

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use CGI qw(-utf8 :all);

print header(-charset=>'utf-8'),
      start_html({-title=>'MyHTMLForm',
                  -author=>'u.hustadt@liverpool.ac.uk',
                  -style=>'style.css'});

print start_form({-method=>"GET",
                  -action=>"http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/"
                    "cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo"});

print textfield({-name=>'username',
                  -value=>'dave',
                  -size=>100});

print br();
print textfield({-name=>'fullname',
                  -value=>'Please enter your name',
                  -size=>100});

print br();
print submit({-name=>'submit',
              -value=>'Click for response'});

print end_form(), end_html();
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 19

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

CGI.pm Forms

- HTML forms are created using `start_form` and `end_form`

```
print start_form({-method=>request_method,
                  -action=>uri});
```

```
form_elements
```

```
print end_form;
```

- HTML form elements are again created using HTML shortcuts

textfield	textarea	password_field
filefield	hidden	scrolling_list
popup_menu	optgroup	
image_button	checkbox	checkbox_group
radio_group	reset	submit

- `optgroup` creates an `option` group within a `popup` menu  
~ `optgroup` occurs nested inside `popup_menu`
- All other HTML shortcuts for HTML form elements will occur independently of each other within a form

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 15

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

Making it work

For CGI programs to work on our systems you must proceed as follows:

- Your home directory must be 'world executable'
- You must have a directory  
`$HOME/public_html/cgi-bin/`  
Your `public_html` and `cgi-bin` directory must be both `readable` and `executable` by everyone
- Your CGI script must be placed in  
`$HOME/public_html/cgi-bin/`  
and must be `executable` by everyone
- The CGI script can then be accessed using the URL  
`http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/<user>/<script>`  
or `http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/<user>/<script>`  
where `<user>` is your user name  
and `<script>` is the filename of the script  
(`cgwrap` provides debugging output, but does not reveal all errors)

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 20

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

CGI.pm Forms: Examples

```
print textfield({-name=>'username',
                  -value=>'dave',
                  -size=>100,
                  -maxlength=>500});
```

- `-name` specifies the name of the text field and is the only required argument of `textfield`
- `-value` specifies a default value that will be shown in the text field
- `-size` is the size of the text field in characters
- `-maxlength` is the maximum number of characters that the text field will accept

Output:

```
<input type="text" name="username" value="dave" size="100" maxlength="500" />
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 17

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

Accessing and processing data

Perl provides a hash `%ENV` that stores the information stored in environment variables

- Processing `%ENV` is done in the standard way for hashes

```
print "The request method used is",
      $ENV{'REQUEST_METHOD'}, br(), "\n";
```

```
foreach $key (keys %ENV) {
    print "The value of $key is $ENV{$key}", br(), "\n";
}
```

Output:

```
The request method used is GET
The value of SCRIPT_NAME is /cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo
The value of SERVER_NAME is cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk
The value of SERVER_ADMIN is root@localhost
The value of HTTP_ACCEPT_ENCODING is gzip,deflate
The value of HTTP_CONNECTION is keep-alive
The value of REQUEST_METHOD is GET
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 21

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

CGI.pm Forms: Examples

```
print submit({-name=>'submit',
              -label=>'Click for response'});
```

- `-name` is an optional argument that allows to distinguish submit buttons from each other
- `-label` or `-value` is an optional argument that determines the label shown to the user and the value passed to the CGI program

Output:

```
<input type="submit" name="submit" value="Click for response" />
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 18

The Perl module CGI.pm

Forms

Accessing and processing data

- CGI.pm provides the `param` routine to access the input data of HTML forms
- For a sequence of `key-value` pairs  
`key1=value1&key2=value2&key3=value3&...`  
representing the input data of a HTML form  
`param('key1')` `param('key2')` `param('key3')` ...  
will return `value1` `value2` `value3`  
while `param()` returns the list `('key1', 'key2', 'key3', ...)`
- The `values` returned by `param` have already been `decoded`
- `param('key')` returns the `empty string` if `value` is empty
- `param('key')` returns `undef` if `key` is not among the `key-value` pairs of the request
- This does not depend on whether the `request method` is `GET` or `POST`

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 22



The Perl module CGI.pmForms

Accessing and processing data

- CGI.pm provides the param routine to access the input data of HTML forms

```
print "The value of username is",
      param('username'), br(), br(), "\n";
print "The value of fullname is",
      param('fullname'), br(), br(), "\n";

foreach $key (param()) {
    print "The value of $key is", param($key), br(), "\n";
}
```

Output:

The value of username is dave  
The value of fullname is David Davidson

The value of submit is Click for response  
The value of username is dave  
The value of fullname is David Davidson

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 23

The Perl module CGI.pmForms

CGI.pm Scripts: Example (Part 2)

```
# (We are in the else-branch now)

print start_table({-border=>1});
print caption("Inputs");
foreach $key (param()) {
    print Tr(td('PARAM'),td($key),td(escapeHTML(param($key))));
}
foreach $key (keys %ENV) {
    print Tr(td('ENV'),td($key),td(escapeHTML($ENV{$key})));
}
print end_table;
print end_html;
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 27

The Perl module CGI.pmForms

Accessing and processing data: UTF-8

- The `pragma -utf8` in

```
use CGI qw(-utf8 :all);
```

makes makes CGI.pm treat all `param()` values as UTF-8 strings
- Alternatively, specific `param()` values can be decoded using the `decode` subroutine of the `Encode` module

```
use Encode;
my $fullname = decode("utf8",param('fullname'));
```
- With

```
binmode(STDOUT, ":encoding(utf-8)");
print header(-charset=>'utf-8');
```

we ensure that the web page we produce is sent to the browser using UTF-8 encoding

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 23

The Perl module CGI.pmForms

CGI.pm Scripts: Example (Part 3)

Page produced on the first visit

← → ↻ ⌂ cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/lect09.pl

Apps ★ Bookmarks Smart Bookmarks Work News Tools UoL CSC

dave  
David Davidson  
Click for response

Page produced on submission of the form

← → ↻ ⌂ cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/lect09.pl

Apps ★ Bookmarks Smart Bookmarks Work News Tools UoL CSC

Inputs		
PARAM	username	dave
PARAM	fullname	David Davidson
PARAM	submit	Click for response
ENV	QUERY_STRING	
ENV	SCRIPT_FILENAME	/users/loco/ullrich/public_html/cgi-bin/lect09.pl
ENV	SERVER_NAME	cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk
ENV	HTTP_REFERER	http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/lect09.pl

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 28

The Perl module CGI.pmForms

Accessing and processing data: Security

- Do **not** trust any data accessed via `param` (beware of **code injection**)  
Example:

```
print "The value of username is", param('username'), "\n",
```

together with input

```
<script>>window.location="http://malware_site/"</script>
```

for `username`, would redirect the browser to `malware_site`.
- Check whether the data has the format expected

```
if (param('username') !~ /^[a-zA-Z0-9]+$/s) {
    print "Not a valid username"
} else {
    print "The value of username is", param('username'), "\n";
}
```

or sanitise the input using the CGI.pm routine `escapeHTML`:

```
print "The value of username is",
      escapeHTML(param('username')), "\n";
```

or even better, do both

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 25

The Perl module CGI.pmForms

Revision

Read

- Chapter 11: Perl Modules of R. L. Schwartz, brian d foy, T. Phoenix: Learning Perl. O'Reilly, 2011.
- <http://perldoc.perl.org/CGI.html>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 29

The Perl module CGI.pmForms

CGI.pm Scripts: Example (Part 1)

```
use CGI qw(-utf-8 :all *table);
binmode(STDOUT, ":encoding(utf-8)");

print header(-charset=>'utf-8'), "\n",
      start_html({-title=>'Form Processing',
                  -author=>'u.hustadt@liverpool.ac.uk'});

if (!defined(param('username'))){
    # This branch is executed if the user first visits this page/script
    print start_form({-method=>'POST'});
    print textfield(-name=>'username', -value=>'dave',
                    -size=>100), "\n";
    print br(), "\n";
    print textfield(-name=>'fullname',
                    -value=>'Please enter your name',
                    -size=>100), "\n";
    print br(), "\n";
    print submit(-name=>'submit',
                 -value=>'Click for response'), "\n";
    print end_form;
} else {
    # This branch is executed if the client request is generated
    # by the form
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 8Slide L8 – 26

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 9: PHP (Part 1) Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Overview

Features

## PHP

- PHP is (now) a recursive acronym for **PHP: Hypertext Preprocessor**
- Development started in 1994 by Rasmus Lerdorf
- Originally designed as a tool for tracking visitors at Lerdorf's website
- Developed into full-featured, scripting language for **server-side web programming**
- Inherits a lot of the syntax and features from **Perl**
- Easy-to-use interface to databases
- **Free, open-source**
- Probably the most **widely used** server-side web programming language
- Negatives: Inconsistent, muddled API; no scalar objects

The departmental web server uses PHP 5.6.25 (released August 2014)  
PHP 7 was released in December 2015 (PHP 6 was never released)

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 4

## Contents

- ① PHP
  - Motivation
- ② Overview
  - Features
  - Applications
- ③ Types and Variables
  - Types
  - Variables
  - Type juggling and type casting
  - Comparisons

Overview

Features

## PHP processing

- **Server plug-ins** exist for various web servers
  - ~ avoids the need to execute an external program
- **PHP code** is **embedded into HTML pages** using tags
  - ~ static web pages can easily be turned into dynamic ones

PHP satisfies the criteria we had for a good **web scripting language**

Processing proceeds as follows:

- 1 The web server receives a **client request**
- 2 The web server recognizes that the **client request** is for a HTML page containing **PHP code**
- 3 The server executes the **PHP code**, substitutes output into the HTML page, the resulting page is then send to the client

As in the case of **Perl**, the client never sees the **PHP code**, only the HTML web page that is produced

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 4

COMP284 Scripting Languages

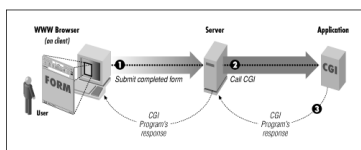
Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 5

## Common Gateway Interface — CGI

The **Common Gateway Interface** (CGI) is a standard method for web servers to use external applications, a **CGI program** to dynamically generate web pages

- 1 A **web client** generates a **client request**, for example, from a HTML form, and sends it to a **web server**
- 2 The **web server** selects a **CGI program** to handle the request, converts the **client request** to a **CGI request**, executes the program
- 3 The **CGI program** then processes the **CGI request** and the server passes the **program's response** back to the client



Overview

Applications

## PHP: Applications

- Applications written using PHP
- **ActiveCollab** – Project Collaboration Software  
<http://www.activecollab.com/>
- **Drupal** – Content Management System (CMS)  
<http://drupal.org/home>
- **Magento** – eCommerce platform  
<http://www.magentocommerce.com/>
- **MediaWiki** – Wiki software  
<http://www.mediawiki.org/wiki/MediaWiki>
- **Moodle** – Virtual Learning Environment (VLE)  
<http://moodle.org/>
- **Sugar** – Customer Relationship Management (CRM) platform  
<http://www.sugarcrm.com/crm/>
- **WordPress** – Blogging tool and CMS  
<http://wordpress.org/>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 2

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 6

## Disadvantages of CGI/Perl

- A distinction is made between **static web pages** and **dynamic web pages** created by an external program
- Using Perl scripting it is difficult to add 'a little bit' of dynamic content to a web page
  - can be alleviated to some extent by using [here documents](#)
- Use of an external program requires
  - starting a separate process every time an external program is requested
  - exchanging data between web server and external program
- ~ resource-intensive

If our main interest is the creation of **dynamic web pages**, then the **scripting language** we use

- should integrate well with HTML
- should not require a web server to execute an external program

Overview

Applications

## PHP: Websites

- Websites using PHP:
- **Delicious** – social bookmarking  
<http://delicious.com/>
- **Digg** – social news website  
<http://digg.com>
- **Facebook** – social networking  
<http://www.facebook.com>
- **Flickr** – photo sharing  
<http://www.flickr.com>
- **Frienster** – social gaming  
<http://www.frienster.com>
- **SourceForge** – web-based source code repository  
<http://sourceforge.net/>
- **Wikipedia** – collaboratively built encyclopedia  
<http://www.wikipedia.org>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 3

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 7

Overview

Applications

Recommended texts

- R. Nixon:  
[Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript](#).  
O'Reilly, 2009.  
  
Harold Cohen Library: 518.561.N73 or e-book  
(or later editions of this book)
- M. Achour, F. Betz, A. Dovgal, N. Lopes,  
H. Magnusson, G. Richter, D. Seguy, J. Vrana, et al.:  
[PHP Manual](#).  
PHP Documentation Group, 2018.  
  
<http://www.php.net/manual/en/index.php>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 8

Overview

Applications

PHP scripts

- [PHP scripts](#) are typically embedded into HTML documents and are enclosed between `<?php` and `?>` tags
- A [PHP script](#) consists of one or more [statements](#) and [comments](#)
  - there is no need for a main function (or classes)
  - [Statements](#) end in a semi-colon
  - Whitespace before and in between statements is irrelevant  
(This does **not** mean its irrelevant to someone reading your code)
  - [One-line comments](#) start with `//` or `#` and run to the end of the line or `?>`
  - [Multi-line comments](#) are enclosed in `/*` and `*/`

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 12

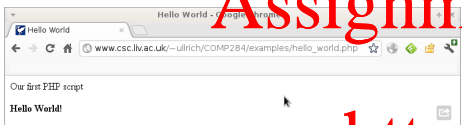
Overview

Applications

PHP: Hello World!

```
1 <html>
2 <head><title>Hello World</title></head>
3 <body>
4 <p>Our first PHP script</p>
5 <?php
6     print ("<p><b>Hello World!</b></p>\n");
7 ?>
8 </body></html>
```

- [PHP code](#) is enclosed between `<?php` and `?>`
- File must be stored in a directory accessible by the web server, for example `$HOME/public_html`, and be readable by the web server
- File name must have the extension `.php`, e.g. `hello_world.php`



COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 9

Types and Variables

Types

Types

PHP has eight [primitive types](#)

- Four [scalar types](#):
  - [bool](#) – booleans
  - [int](#) – integers
  - [float](#) – floating-point numbers
  - [string](#) – strings
- Two [compound types](#):
  - [array](#) – arrays
  - [object](#) – objects
- Two [special types](#):
  - [resource](#)
  - [NULL](#)

- Integers, floating-point numbers, and strings do not differ significantly from the corresponding [Perl scalars](#), including the peculiarities of single quoted versus double quoted strings
- In contrast to Perl, PHP does distinguish between different types including between the four scalar types

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 13

Overview

Applications

PHP: Hello World!

Since version 4.3.0, PHP also has a [command line interface](#)

```
1 #!/usr/bin/php
2 <?php
3     /* Author: Ullrich Hustadt
4      * A "Hello World" PHP script. */
5     print ("Hello World!\n");
6     // A single-line comment
7 ?>
```

- [PHP code](#) still needs to be enclosed between `<?php` and `?>`
- Code must be stored in an executable file
- File name does not need to have any particular format

~ PHP can be used as [scripting language](#) outside a web programming context

Output:

```
Hello World!
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 10

Types and Variables

Variables

Variables

All [PHP variable names](#) start with `$` followed by a [PHP identifier](#)  
A [PHP identifier](#) consists of letters, digits, and underscores, but cannot start with a digit  
[PHP identifiers](#) are case sensitive

- In PHP, a [variable](#) does **not** have to be [declared](#) before it can be used
- A [variable](#) also does **not** have to be [initialised](#) before it can be used, although [initialisation](#) is a good idea
- [Uninitialized variables](#) have a [default value](#) of their type depending on the context in which they are used

Type	Default	Type	Default
<a href="#">bool</a>	FALSE	<a href="#">string</a>	empty string
<a href="#">int/float</a>	0	<a href="#">array</a>	empty array

If there is no context, then the default value is `NULL`

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 14

Overview

Applications

PHP: Hello World!

```
<html>
<head><title>Hello World</title></head>
<body><p>Our first PHP script</p>
<?php
    print ("<p><b>Hello World!</b></p>\n");
?>
</body></html>
```

- Can also 'executed' using  
`php filename`
- File does not need to be executable, only readable for the user

Output:

```
<html>
<head><title>Hello World</title></head>
<body><p>Our first PHP script</p>
<p><b>Hello World!</b></p>
</body></html>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 11

Types and Variables

Variables

Assignments

- Just like Java and Perl, PHP uses the equality sign `=` for [assignments](#)  

```
$student_id = 200846369;
```

  
As in Perl, this is an [assignment expression](#)
- The [value](#) of an assignment expression is the value assigned  

```
$b = ($a = 0) + 1;
// $a has value 0
// $b has value 1
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 9

Slide L9 – 15

Types and Variables

Variables

Binary assignments

PHP also supports the standard **binary assignment** operators:

Binary assignment	Equivalent assignment
<code>\$a += \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a + \$b</code>
<code>\$a -= \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a - \$b</code>
<code>\$a *= \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a * \$b</code>
<code>\$a /= \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a / \$b</code>
<code>\$a %= \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a % \$b</code>
<code>\$a **= \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a ** \$b</code>
<code>\$a .= \$b</code>	<code>\$a = \$a . \$b</code>

Example:

```
// Convert Fahrenheit to Celsius:  
// Subtract 32, then multiply by 5, then divide by 9  
$temperature = 105;           // temperature in Fahrenheit  
$temperature -= 32;  
$temperature *= 5/9;          // converted to Celsius
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 16

Types and Variables

Variables

Constants

- `bool define(string, expr [, case_insensitive])`
  - defines a constant that is globally accessible within a script
  - `string` should be a string consisting of a PHP identifier (preferably all upper-case)  
The PHP identifier is the **name** of the constant
  - `expr` is an expression that should evaluate to a **scalar value**
  - `case_insensitive` is an optional boolean argument, indicating whether the name of the constant is case-insensitive (default is FALSE)
  - returns TRUE on success or FALSE on failure

```
define("PI", 3.14159);  
define("SPEED_OF_LIGHT", 299792458, true);
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 16

Types and Variables

Variables

Constants

- To use a constant we simply use its **name**

```
define("PI", 3.14159);  
define("SPEED_OF_LIGHT", 299792458, true);  
$circumference = PI * $diameter;  
$distance = speed_of_light * $time;
```
- Caveat: PHP does **not** resolve **constants** within **double-quoted strings** (or **here documents**)

```
print "1 - Value of PI: PI\n";  
print "2 - Value of PI: ".PI."\n";  
  
1 - Value of PI: PI  
2 - Value of PI: 3.14159
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 18

Types and Variables

Variables

Values, Variables and Types

PHP provides several functions that explore the type of an expression:

<code>string gettype(expr)</code>	returns the type of <code>expr</code> as string
<code>bool is_type(expr)</code>	checks whether <code>expr</code> is of type <code>type</code>
<code>void var_dump(expr)</code>	displays structured information about <code>expr</code> that includes its type and value

```
<?php print "Type of 23: ".gettype(23)."\n";  
print "Type of 23.0: ".gettype(23.0)."\n";  
print "Type of \"23\": ".gettype("23")."\n";  
  
if (is_int(23)) { echo "23 is an integer\n"; }  
else { echo "23 is not an integer\n"; }  
?>  
  
Type of 23: integer  
Type of 23.0: double  
Type of "23": string  
23 is an integer
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 19

Types and Variables

Type juggling and Type casting

Type juggling and Type casting

- PHP **automatically converts** a value to the appropriate **type** as required by the operation applied to the value (**type juggling**)

<code>2 . "worlds"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>"2worlds"</code>
<code>"2" * 3</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>6</code>
<code>"1.23e2" + 0</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>123</code>
<code>"hello" * 3</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>0</code>
<code>"10hello5" + 5</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>15</code>
- PHP also supports explicit **type casting** via (**type**)

<code>(int) "12"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>12</code>	<code>(bool) "0"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>
<code>(int) "1.23e2"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>1</code>	<code>(bool) "foo"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>(int) ("1.23e2" + 0)</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>123</code>	<code>(float) "1.23e2"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>123</code>
<code>(int) "10hello5"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>10</code>			
<code>(int) 10.5</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>10</code>			
<code>(array) "foo"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>array(0 =&gt; "foo")</code>			

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 20

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Comparison operators

**Type juggling** also plays a role in the way PHP comparison operators work:

<code>expr1 == expr2</code>	Equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is equal to <code>expr2</code> after type juggling
<code>expr1 != expr2</code>	Not equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is not equal to <code>expr2</code> after type juggling
<code>expr1 &lt;&gt; expr2</code>	Not equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is not equal to <code>expr2</code> after type juggling
<code>expr1 === expr2</code>	Identical	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is equal to <code>expr2</code> , and they are of the same type
<code>expr1 !== expr2</code>	Not identical	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is not equal to <code>expr2</code> , or they are not of the same type

Note: For `==`, `!=`, and `<>`, **numerical strings** are converted to numbers and compared numerically

<code>123 == 123</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>"123" == 123</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>
<code>"123" != 123</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>	<code>"123" !== 123</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>"1.23e2" == 123</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>1.23e2 === 123</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>
<code>"1.23e2" == "12.3e1"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>"1.23e2" === "12.3e1"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>
<code>5 == TRUE</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>5 === TRUE</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 21

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Comparison operators

**Type juggling** also plays a role in the way PHP comparison operators work:

<code>expr1 &lt; expr2</code>	Less than	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is strictly less than <code>expr2</code> after type juggling
<code>expr1 &gt; expr2</code>	Greater than	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is strictly greater than <code>expr2</code> after type juggling
<code>expr1 &lt;= expr2</code>	Less than or equal to	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is less than or equal to <code>expr2</code> after type juggling
<code>expr1 &gt;= expr2</code>	Greater than or equal to	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is greater than or equal to <code>expr2</code> after type juggling

<code>'35.5' &gt; 35</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>'35.5' &gt;= 35</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>'ABD' &gt; 'ABC'</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>'ABD' &gt;= 'ABC'</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>'1.23e2' &gt; '12.3e1'</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>	<code>'1.23e2' &gt;= '12.3e1'</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>"F1" &lt; "G0"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>"F1" &lt;= "G0"</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>TRUE &gt; FALSE</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>	<code>TRUE &gt;= FALSE</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>
<code>5 &gt; TRUE</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>FALSE</code>	<code>5 &gt;= TRUE</code>	<code>~</code>	<code>TRUE</code>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 22

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Revision

Read

- Chapter 3: Introduction to PHP

of

R. Nixon:  
**Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript.**  
O'Reilly, 2009.

Also read

- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.intro.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.type-juggling.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.operators.comparison.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/types.comparisons.php>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 9Slide L9 – 23

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 10: PHP (Part 2)

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Scalar types

Integers and Floating-point numbers

## Integers and Floating-point numbers: NAN and INF

NAN and INF can be compared with each other and other numbers using **equality** and **comparison operators**:

NAN == NAN ~ FALSE	NAN === NAN ~ FALSE	NAN == 1 ~ FALSE
INF == INF ~ FALSE	INF === INF ~ TRUE	INF == 1 ~ FALSE
NAN < NAN ~ TRUE	INF < INF ~ TRUE	1 < INF ~ TRUE
NAN < INF ~ TRUE	INF < NAN ~ TRUE	INF < 1 ~ FALSE
NAN < 1 ~ TRUE	1 < NAN ~ TRUE	

In PHP 5.3 and earlier versions, `INF == INF` returns **FALSE**

In PHP 5.4 and later versions, `INF == INF` returns **TRUE**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 4

## Contents

### 20 Scalar types

Integers and Floating-point numbers  
Exceptions and error handling  
Booleans  
Strings

### 21 Compound types

Arrays  
Foreach-loops  
Array functions

### 22 Printing

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 3

Scalar types

Integers and Floating-point numbers

## Integers and Floating-point numbers: NAN and INF

- PHP provides three functions to test whether a value is or is not NAN, INF or -INF:

- `bool is_nan(value)`  
returns TRUE iff *value* is NAN
- `bool is_infinite(value)`  
returns TRUE iff *value* is INF or -INF
- `bool is_finite(value)`  
returns TRUE iff *value* is neither NAN nor INF/-INF
- In conversion to a **boolean value**,  
both NAN and INF are converted to **TRUE**
- In conversion to a **string**,  
NAN converts to 'NAN' and INF converts to 'INF'

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 5

Scalar types

Integers and Floating-point numbers

## Integers and Floating-point numbers

- PHP distinguishes between
  - integer numbers** 0 2012 -10 126.998
  - floating-point numbers** 1.25 256.0 -12e19 2.4e-10
- PHP supports a wide range of pre-defined mathematical functions
  - `abs(number)` absolute value
  - `ceil(number)` round fractions up
  - `floor(number)` round fractions down
  - `round(number [,prec,mode])` round fractions
  - `log(number [,base])` logarithm
  - `rand(min,max)` generate an integer random number
  - `sqrt(number)` square root
- PHP provides a range of pre-defined number constants including
  - `M_PI` 3.14159265358979323846
  - `NAN` 'not a number'
  - `INF` 'infinity'

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 2

Scalar types

Exceptions and error handling

## Exceptions and error handling

PHP distinguishes between **exceptions** and **errors**  
A possible way to perform **exception handling** in PHP is as follows:

```
try { ... run code here ... } // try
catch (Exception $e) {
    ... handle the exception here using $e // catch
}
```

- Errors must be dealt with by an **error handling function**  
(‘Division by zero’ produces an error not an exception)  
One possible approach is to let the error handling function turn **errors** into **exceptions**

```
function exception_error_handler($errno, $errstr,
    $errfile, $errline ) {
    throw new Exception($errstr, $errno,
        0, $errfile, $errline); }
set_error_handler("exception_error_handler");
```

<http://www.php.net/manual/en/class.errorexception.php>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 6

Scalar types

Integers and Floating-point numbers

## Integers and Floating-point numbers: NAN and INF

The constants NAN and INF are used as **return values** for some applications of mathematical functions that do not return a number

- `log(0)` returns -INF (negative ‘infinity’)
- `sqrt(-1)` returns NAN (‘not a number’)

In contrast

- `1/0` returns **FALSE** and produces an error message
  - `0/0` returns **FALSE** and produces an error message
- and execution of the script continues!

In PHP 7

- `1/0` returns **INF** and produces an **error message**
  - `0/0` returns **NAN** and produces an **error message**
- and execution of the script continues!

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 3

Scalar types

Booleans

## Booleans

- Unlike Perl, PHP does have a **boolean datatype**  
with constants **TRUE** and **FALSE** (case insensitive)
- PHP offers the same **short-circuit boolean operators** as Java and Perl:
  - `&&` (**conjunction**)
  - `||` (**disjunction**)
  - `!` (**negation**)
- Alternatively, **and** and **or** can be used instead of `&&` and `||`, respectively
- However, **not** is **not** a PHP operator
- The **truth tables** for these operators are the same as for Perl
- Remember that `&&` and `||` are **not** commutative, that is,  
(A `&&` B) is not the same as (B `&&` A)  
(A `||` B) is not the same as (B `||` A)

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 10

Slide L10 – 7

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

<div>Scalar typesBooleans</div> <div>Type conversion to boolean</div> <p>When <a href="#">converting to boolean</a>, the following values are considered <b>FALSE</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the boolean <b>FALSE</b> itself</li> <li>the integer 0 (zero)</li> <li>the float 0.0 (zero)</li> <li>the empty string, and the string '0'</li> <li>an array with zero elements</li> <li>an object with zero member variables (PHP 4 only)</li> <li>the special type NULL (including <a href="#">unset</a> variables)</li> <li>SimpleXML objects created from empty tags</li> </ul> <p>Every other value is considered <b>TRUE</b> (including any resource)</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 8</div>	<div>Compound typesArrays</div> <div>Arrays</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is possible to omit the keys when using the <a href="#">array</a> construct: <pre>\$arr3 = array("Peter", "Paul", "Mary");</pre> <p>The values given in <a href="#">array</a> will then be associated with the natural numbers 0, 1, ...</p> </li> <li>All the <a href="#">keys of an array</a> can be retrieved using <a href="#">array_keys(\$array1)</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>returns a natural number-indexed array containing the keys of <a href="#">\$array1</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>All the <a href="#">values of an array</a> can be retrieved using <a href="#">array_values(\$array1)</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>returns a natural number-indexed array containing the values stored in <a href="#">\$array1</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 12</div>
<div>Scalar typesStrings</div> <div>Strings</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP supports both <a href="#">single-quoted</a> and <a href="#">double-quoted strings</a></li> <li>PHP also supports <a href="#">heredocs</a> as a means to specify multi-line strings <p>The only difference to Perl is the use of <code>&lt;&lt;&lt;</code> instead of <code>&lt;&lt;</code> in their definition:</p> <pre>&lt;&lt;&lt;identifier here document identifier</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">identifier</a> might optionally be surrounded by double-quotes</li> <li><a href="#">identifier</a> might also be surrounded by single-quotes, making the string a <a href="#">nowdoc</a> in PHP terminology</li> </ul> <pre>print '&lt;html&gt; &lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;Multi-line String&lt;/title&gt;&lt;/head&gt; &lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt;Some text&lt;/body&gt; &lt;/html&gt; EOF; EOF;</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 9</div>	<div>Compound typesArrays</div> <div>Arrays</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An individual array element can be accessed via its <a href="#">key</a></li> <li>Accessing an <a href="#">undefined key</a> produces an error message and returns <b>NULL</b> <pre>\$arr1 = array(1 =&gt; "Peter", 3 =&gt; 2009, "a" =&gt; 101); print "'a':".\$arr1["a"]."\n"; 'a': 101 print "'b':".\$arr1["b"]."\n"; PHP Notice: Undefined index: b in &lt;file&gt; on line &lt;lineno&gt; 'b': // \$arr1["b"] returns NULL \$arr1['b'] = 102; print "'b':".\$arr1["b"]."\n"; 'b': 102</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 13</div>
<div>Scalar typesStrings</div> <div>Strings</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Variable interpolation</a> is applied to <a href="#">double-quoted strings</a> (with slight differences to Perl)</li> <li>The <a href="#">string concatenation</a> operator is denoted by <code>.</code> (as in Perl)</li> <li>Instead of Perl's <a href="#">string multiplication</a> operator <code>'x'</code> there is <a href="#">string</a> <code>str_repeat(string_arg, number)</code></li> <li>There are no built-in <a href="#">HTML shortcuts</a> in PHP <pre>\$title = "String Multiplication"; \$string = "&lt;p&gt;I shall not repeat myself.&lt;p&gt;\n"; print "&lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt;\n&lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;\$title&lt;/title&gt;&lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt;".str_repeat(\$string, 3)."&lt;/body&gt;&lt;/html&gt;"; &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;String Multiplication&lt;/title&gt;&lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt;&lt;p&gt;I shall not repeat myself.&lt;p&gt; &lt;p&gt;I shall not repeat myself.&lt;p&gt; &lt;p&gt;I shall not repeat myself.&lt;p&gt; &lt;/body&gt;&lt;/html&gt;</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 10</div>	<div>Compound typesArrays</div> <div>Arrays</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP allows the construct <a href="#">\$array[\$key]</a> <pre>\$array[0] = 51; \$array[1] = 42; \$array[2] = 33;</pre> <p>PHP will determine the maximum value <math>M</math> among the integer indices in <a href="#">\$array</a> and use the key <math>K = M + 1</math>; if there are no integer indices in <a href="#">\$array</a>, then <math>K = 0</math> will be used</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">auto-increment</a> for array keys</li> </ul> <pre>\$arr4[] = 51; // 0 =&gt; 51 \$arr4[] = 42; // 1 =&gt; 42 \$arr4[] = 33; // 2 =&gt; 33</pre> </li> <li>A key-value pair can be removed from an array using the <a href="#">unset</a> function: <pre>\$arr1 = array(1 =&gt; "Peter", 3 =&gt; 2009, "a" =&gt; 101); unset(\$arr1[3]); // Removes the pair 3 =&gt; 2009 unset(\$arr1); // Removes the whole array</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 14</div>
<div>Compound typesArrays</div> <div>Arrays</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP only supports <a href="#">associative arrays</a> (hashes), simply called <a href="#">arrays</a></li> <li>PHP <a href="#">arrays</a> are created using the <a href="#">array</a> construct or, since PHP 5.4, <code>[ ... ]</code>: <pre>array(key =&gt; value, ... ) [key =&gt; value, ...]</pre> <p>where <a href="#">key</a> is an integer or string and <a href="#">value</a> can be of any type, including <a href="#">arrays</a></p> <pre>\$arr1 = [1 =&gt; "Peter", 3 =&gt; 2009, "a" =&gt; 101]; \$arr2 = array(200846369 =&gt; array("name" =&gt; "Jan Olsen",                                 "COMP101" =&gt; 69,                                 "COMP102" =&gt; 52));</pre> </li> <li>The size of an array can be determined using the <a href="#">count</a> function: <pre>int count(array [, mode])</pre> <pre>print count(\$arr1); // prints 3 print count(\$arr2); // prints 1 print count(\$arr2,1); // prints 4</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 11</div>	<div>Compound typesForeach-loops</div> <div>Arrays: foreach-loop</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP provides a <a href="#">foreach-loop</a> construct to 'loop' through the elements of an array</li> <li>Syntax and semantics is slightly different from that of the corresponding construct in Perl <pre>foreach (array as \$value)     statement  foreach (array as \$key =&gt; \$value)     statement</pre> </li> <li><a href="#">array</a> is an array expression</li> <li><a href="#">\$key</a> and <a href="#">\$value</a> are two variables, storing a different key-value pair in <a href="#">array</a> at each iteration of the <a href="#">foreach-loop</a></li> <li>We call <a href="#">\$value</a> the <a href="#">foreach-variable</a></li> <li><a href="#">foreach</a> iterates through an array in the order in which elements were defined</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 15</div>



<div>Compound typesForeach-loops</div> <div>Arrays: foreach-loop</div> <p><code>foreach</code> iterates through an array in the order in which elements were defined</p> <p>Example 1:</p> <pre>foreach (array("Peter", "Paul", "Mary") as \$key =&gt; \$value)     print "The array maps \$key to \$value\n";</pre> <p>The array maps 0 to Peter The array maps 1 to Paul The array maps 2 to Mary</p> <p>Example 2:</p> <pre>\$arr5[2] = "Marry"; \$arr5[0] = "Peter"; \$arr5[1] = "Paul"; // 0 =&gt; 'Peter', 1 =&gt; 'Paul', 2 =&gt; 'Marry' foreach (\$arr5 as \$key =&gt; \$value)     print "The array maps \$key to \$value\n";</pre> <p>The array maps 2 to Mary The array maps 0 to Peter The array maps 1 to Paul</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 16</div>	<div>Compound typesArray functions</div> <div>Array functions</div> <p>PHP has no <code>stack</code> or <code>queue</code> data structures, but has <code>stack</code> and <code>queue</code> functions for arrays:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>array_push(\$array, \$value1, \$value2,...)</code> appends one or more elements at the end of the end of an array variable; returns the number of elements in the resulting array</li> <li><code>array_pop(\$array)</code> extracts the last element from an array and returns it</li> <li><code>array_shift(\$array)</code> shift extracts the first element of an array and returns it</li> <li><code>array_unshift(\$array, \$value1, \$value2,...)</code> inserts one or more elements at the start of an array variable; returns the number of elements in the resulting array</li> </ul> <p>Note: <code>\$array</code> needs to be a <code>variable</code></p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 20</div>
<div>Compound typesForeach-loops</div> <div>Arrays: foreach-loop</div> <p>Does changing the value of the <code>foreach-variable</code> change the element of the list that it currently stores?</p> <p>Example 3:</p> <pre>\$arr6 = array("name" =&gt; "Peter", "year" =&gt; 2009);  foreach (\$arr6 as \$key =&gt; \$value) {     print "The array maps \$key to \$value\n";     \$value .= " - modified"; // Changing \$value } print "\n";  foreach (\$arr6 as \$key =&gt; \$value)     print "The array maps \$key to \$value\n";</pre> <p>The array maps name to Peter The array maps year to 2009</p> <p>The array now maps name to Peter The array now maps year to 2009</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 17</div>	<div>Printing</div> <div>Printing</div> <p>In PHP, the default command for generating output is <code>echo</code></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>void echo(\$arg1)</code> <code>void echo \$arg1, \$arg2, ...</code></li> <li>Outputs all arguments</li> <li>No parentheses are allowed if there is more than one argument</li> <li>More efficient than <code>print</code> (and therefore preferred)</li> </ul> <p>Additionally, PHP also provides the functions <code>print</code>, and <code>printf</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>int print(\$arg)</code> Outputs its argument Only one argument is allowed!</li> <li>Returns value 1</li> <li>Parentheses can be omitted</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 21</div>
<div>Compound typesForeach-loops</div> <div>Arrays: foreach-loop</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In order to modify array elements within a <code>foreach-loop</code> we need use a <code>reference</code></li> </ul> <pre>foreach (array as &amp;\$value)     statement unset(\$value);  foreach (array as \$key =&gt; &amp;\$value)     statement unset(\$value);</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the code schemata above, <code>&amp;\$value</code> is a variable whose value is stored at the same location as an array element</li> <li>Note that PHP does not allow the <code>key</code> to be a reference</li> <li>The <code>unset</code> statement is important to return <code>\$value</code> to being a 'normal' variable</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 18</div>	<div>Printing</div> <div>Printing</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>string sprintf(\$format, \$arg1, \$arg2, ...)</code></li> <li>Returns a string produced according to the formatting string <code>\$format</code></li> <li>Parentheses are necessary</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="http://www.php.net/manual/en/function.sprintf.php">http://www.php.net/manual/en/function.sprintf.php</a> for details</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>int printf(\$format, \$arg1, \$arg2, ...)</code></li> <li>Produces output according to <code>\$format</code></li> <li>Parentheses are necessary</li> <li>Returns the length of the outputted string</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Important:</b> In contrast to Perl, a PHP array cannot take the place of a list of arguments</li> </ul> <pre>printf("%2d apples %2d oranges\n", array(5,7));</pre> <p>produces an error message</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 22</div>
<div>Compound typesForeach-loops</div> <div>Arrays: foreach-loop</div> <p>In order to modify array elements within a <code>foreach-loop</code> we need use a <code>reference</code></p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>\$arr6 = array("name" =&gt; "Peter", "year" =&gt; 2009); foreach (\$arr6 as \$key =&gt; &amp;\$value) { // Note: reference!     print "The array maps \$key to \$value\n";     \$value .= " - modified"; } unset(\$value); // Remove the reference from \$value print "\n";  foreach (\$arr6 as \$key =&gt; \$value)     print "The array maps \$key to \$value\n";</pre> <p>The array maps name to Peter The array maps year to 2009</p> <p>The array now maps name to Peter - modified The array now maps year to 2009 - modified</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 19</div>	<div>Printing</div> <div>Printing</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>string vsprintf(\$format, array)</code></li> <li>Returns a string produced according to the formatting string <code>\$format</code></li> <li>Identical to <code>sprintf</code> but accepts an <code>array</code> as argument</li> <li>Parentheses are necessary</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>int vprintf(\$format, array)</code></li> <li>Produces output according to <code>\$format</code></li> <li>Identical to <code>printf</code> but accepts an <code>array</code> as argument</li> <li>Parentheses are necessary</li> </ul> <pre>vprintf("%2d apples %2d oranges\n", array(5,7));</pre> <p>5 apples 7 oranges</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 10Slide L10 – 23</div>

## Revision

Read

- Chapter 6: PHP Arrays

of

R. Nixon:

[Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript.](#)

O'Reilly, 2009.

- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.boolean.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.integer.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.float.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.string.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.types.array.php>
- <http://uk.php.net/manual/en/control-structures.foreach.php>

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 11: PHP (Part 3)

Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Special types

Resources

## Resources

A **resource** is a reference to an external resource and corresponds to a Perl **filehandle**

- **resource** **fopen**(*filename*, *mode*)

Returns a file pointer resource for *filename* access using *mode* on success, or **FALSE** on error

Mode	Operation	Create	Truncate
'r'	read file		
'r+'	read/write file		
'w'	write file	yes	yes
'w+'	read/write file	yes	yes
'a'	append file	yes	
'a+'	read/append file	yes	
'x'	write file	yes	
'x+'	read/write file	yes	

See <http://www.php.net/manual/en/resource.php> for further details

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 4

## Contents

- Special types
  - NULL
  - Resources
- Control structures
  - Conditional statements
  - Switch statements
  - While- and Do While-loops
  - For-loops
- Functions
  - Defining a function
  - Calling a function
  - Variables
  - Functions and HTML
  - Variable-length argument lists
- PHP libraries
  - Include/Require

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 3

Special types

Resources

## Resources

- **bool** **fclose**(*resource*)

- Closes the resource
- Returns TRUE on success

- **string** **fgets**(*resource* [, *length*])

- Returns a line read from *resource* and returns FALSE if there is no more data to be read
- With optional argument *length*, reading ends when *length* – 1 bytes have been read, or a newline or on EOF (whichever comes first)

- **string** **fread**(*resource*, *length*)

- Returns *length* characters read from *resource*

```
$handle = fopen('somefile.txt', 'r');  
while ($line = fgets($handle)) {  
    // processing the line of the file  
}  
fclose($handle);
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 5

## NULL

- **NULL** is both a **special type** and a **value**
- **NULL** is the only value of type **NULL** and the name of this constant is case-insensitive
- A **variable** has both type **NULL** and value **NULL** in the following three situations:
  - 1 The variable has not yet been assigned a value (not equal to **NULL**)
  - 2 The variable has been assigned the value **NULL**
  - 3 The variable has been **unset** using the **unset** operation
- There are a variety of functions that can be used to test whether a variable is **NULL** including:
  - **bool** **isset**(*\$variable*)  
TRUE iff *\$variable* exists and does not have value **NULL**
  - **bool** **is\_null**(*expr*)  
TRUE iff *expr* is identical to **NULL**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 2

## Resources

- **int** **fwrite**(*resource*, *string* [, *length*])

- Writes a *string* to a resource
- If *length* is given, writing stops after *length* bytes have been written or the end of string is reached, whichever comes first

- **int** **fprintf**(*resource*, *format*, *arg1*, *arg2*, ...)

- Writes a list of arguments to a resource in the given format
- Identical to **fprintf** with output to *resource*

- **int** **fprintf**(*resource*, *format*, *array*)

- Writes the elements of an array to a resource in the given format
- Identical to **vprintf** with output to *resource*

```
$handle = fopen('somefile.txt', 'w');  
fwrite($handle, "Hello World!".PHP_EOL); // 'logical newline'  
fclose($handle);
```

In contrast to Perl, in PHP **\n** always represents the character with ASCII code 10 not the platform dependent newline **↵** use **PHP\_EOL** instead

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 6

## NULL

Warning: Using **NULL** with **==** may lead to counter-intuitive results

```
$d = array();  
echo var_dump($d), "\n";  
array(0) {  
}  
echo 'is_null($d):', (is_null($d)) ? "TRUE\n": "FALSE\n";  
is_null($d): FALSE  
echo '$d==_null:', ($d == null) ? "TRUE\n": "FALSE\n";  
$d == null: FALSE  
echo '$d==_null:', ($d == null) ? "TRUE\n": "FALSE\n";  
$d == null: TRUE
```

Type juggling means that an empty array is (loosely) equal to **NULL** but not identical (strictly equal) to **NULL**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 3

Control structures

Conditional statements

## Control structures: conditional statements

The general format of **conditional statements** is very similar but not identical to that in Java and Perl:

```
if (condition) {  
    statements  
} elseif (condition) {  
    statements  
} else {  
    statements  
}
```

- the **elseif-clauses** is optional and there can be more than one  
Note: **elseif** instead of **elsif**!
- the **else-clause** is optional but there can be at most one
- in contrast to Perl, the **curly brackets** can be omitted if there is only a **single statement** in a clause

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 11

Slide L11 – 7

<div>Control structuresConditional statements</div> <div>Control structures: conditional statements/expressions</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP allows to replace curly brackets with a colon : combined with an <code>endif</code> at the end of the statement: <pre>if (condition):     statements elseif (condition):     statements else:     statements endif</pre> <p>This also works for the <code>switch</code> statement in PHP</p> <p>However, this syntax becomes difficult to parse when nested conditional statements are used and is best avoided</p> </li> <li>PHP also supports conditional expressions <pre>condition ? if_true_expr : if_false_expr</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 8</div>	<div>Control structuresWhile- and Do While-loops</div> <div>Control structures: while- and do while-loops</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP offers <code>while</code>-loops and <code>do while</code>-loops <pre>while (condition) {     statements }  do {     statements } while (condition);</pre> </li> <li>As usual, curly brackets can be omitted if the loop consists of only one statement</li> </ul> <p>Example:</p> <pre>// Compute the factorial of \$number \$factorial = 1; do {     \$factorial *= \$number--; } while (\$number &gt; 0);</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 12</div>
<div>Control structuresSwitch statements</div> <div>Control structures: switch statement</div> <p>A <code>switch</code> statement in PHP takes the following form</p> <pre>switch (expr) {     case expr1:         statements         break;     case expr2:         statements         break;     default:         statements         break; }</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>there can be arbitrarily many <code>case</code>-clauses</li> <li>the <code>default</code>-clause is optional but there can be at most one</li> <li><code>expr</code> is evaluated only once and then compared to <code>expr1</code>, <code>expr2</code>, etc using (loose) equality <code>==</code></li> <li>once two expressions are found to be equal the corresponding clause is executed</li> <li>if none of <code>expr1</code>, <code>expr2</code>, etc are equal to <code>expr</code>, then the <code>default</code>-clause will be executed</li> <li><code>break</code> 'breaks out' of the <code>switch</code> statement</li> <li>if a clause does not contain a <code>break</code> command, then execution moves to the next clause</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 9</div>	<div>Control structuresFor-loops</div> <div>Control structures: for-loops</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>for</code>-loops in PHP take the form <pre>for (initialisation; test; increment) {     statements }</pre> <p>Again, the curly brackets are <b>not</b> required if the body of the loop only consists of a single statement</p> </li> <li>In PHP <code>initialisation</code> and <code>increment</code> can consist of more than one statement, separated by commas instead of semicolons</li> </ul> <p>Example:</p> <pre>for (\$i = 1; \$i &lt;= 5; \$i++) {     echo "Sum: \$i + " . \$i . " = " . (\$i * \$i) . "\n"; }</pre> <pre>3 - 3 = 9 4 - 2 = 8 5 - 1 = 5 6 - 0 = 0</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 13</div>
<div>Control structuresSwitch statements</div> <div>Control structures: switch statement</div> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch (\$command) {     case "North":         \$y += 1; break;     case "South":         \$y -= 1; break;     case "West":         \$x -= 1; break;     case "East":         \$x += 1; break;     case "Search":         if ((\$x = 5) &amp;&amp; (\$y = 3))             echo "Found a treasure\n";         else             echo "Nothing here\n";         break;     default:         echo "Not a valid command\n"; break; }</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 10</div>	<div>Control structuresFor-loops</div> <div>Control structures: break and continue</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <code>break</code> command can also be used in <code>while</code>-, <code>do while</code>-, and <code>for</code>-loops and it <b>continues</b> the execution of the loop <pre>while (\$value = array_shift(\$data)) {     \$written = fwrite(\$resource, \$value);     if (!\$written) break; }</pre> </li> <li>The <code>continue</code> command stops the execution of the current iteration of a loop and moves the execution to the next iteration <pre>for (\$x = -2; \$x &lt;= 2; \$x++) {     if (\$x == 0) continue;     printf("10 / %2d = %3d\n", \$x, (10/\$x)); }</pre> <pre>10 / -2 = -5 10 / -1 = -10 10 / 1 = 10 10 / 2 = 5</pre> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 14</div>
<div>Control structuresSwitch statements</div> <div>Control structures: switch statement</div> <p>Not every <code>case</code>-clause needs to have associated statements</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>switch (\$month) {     case 1: case 3: case 5: case 7:     case 8: case 10: case 12:         \$days = 31;         break;     case 4: case 6: case 9: case 11:         \$days = 30;         break;     case 2:         \$days = 28;         break;     default:         \$days = 0;         break; }</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 11</div>	<div>FunctionsDefining a function</div> <div>Functions</div> <p>Functions are defined as follows in PHP:</p> <pre>function identifier(\$param1, &amp;\$param2, ...) {     statements }</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Functions can be placed anywhere in a PHP script but preferably they should all be placed at start of the script (or at the end of the script)</li> <li>Function names are case-insensitive</li> <li>The function name must be followed by parentheses</li> <li>A function has zero, one, or more parameters that are variables</li> <li>Parameters can be given a default value using <pre>\$param = const_expr</pre> </li> <li>When using default values, any defaults must be on the right side of any parameters without defaults</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 15</div>

<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Defining a function</div> <div> <h2>Functions</h2> <p>Functions are defined as follows in PHP:</p> <pre>function identifier(\$param1, &amp;\$param2, ...) {     statements }</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>return statement</b> <b>return value</b> can be used to terminate the execution of a function and to make <b>value</b> the return value of the function</li> <li>The <b>return value</b> does <b>not</b> have to be scalar value</li> <li>A function can contain more than one return statement</li> <li>Different return statements can return values of different types</li> </ul> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 16</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variables</div> <div> <h2>PHP functions: Example</h2> <pre>function bubble_sort(\$array) {     ... swap(\$array, \$j, \$j+1); ...     return \$array; }  function swap(&amp;\$array, \$i, \$j) {     \$tmp = \$array[\$i];     \$array[\$i] = \$array[\$j];     \$array[\$j] = \$tmp; }  \$array = array(2,4,3,9,6,8,5,1); echo "Before sorting ", join(" ", \$array), "\n"; \$sorted = bubble_sort(\$array); echo "After sorting ", join(" ", \$array), "\n"; echo "Sorted array ", join(" ", \$sorted), "\n";  Before sorting 2, 4, 3, 9, 6, 8, 5, 1 After sorting 2, 4, 3, 9, 6, 8, 5, 1 Sorted array 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 20</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Calling a function</div> <div> <h2>Calling a function</h2> <p>A function is <b>called</b> by using the function name followed by a list of <b>arguments</b> in parentheses</p> <pre>function identifier(\$param1, &amp;\$param2, ...) {     ... } ... identifier(arg1, arg2,...) ...</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of arguments can be shorter as well as longer as the list of parameters</li> <li>If it is shorter, then <b>default values</b> must have been specified for the parameters without corresponding arguments</li> </ul> <p>Example:</p> <pre>function sum(\$num1, \$num2) {     return \$num1+\$num2; } echo "sum: ", sum(5,4), "\n"; \$sum = sum(3,2);</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 17</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variables</div> <div> <h2>Functions and global variables</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A variable is declared to be <b>global</b> using the keyword <b>global</b></li> </ul> <pre>function echo_x(\$x) {     echo \$x, " ";     global \$x;     echo \$x; }  \$x = 5; // this is a global variable called \$x echo_x(10); // prints first '10' then '5'</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an otherwise <b>local</b> variable is made accessible outside its normal scope using <b>global</b></li> <li>all <b>global</b> variables with the same name refer to the same storage location/data structure</li> <li>an <b>unset</b> operation removes a specific variable, but leaves other (global) variables with the same name unchanged</li> </ul> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 21</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variables</div> <div> <h2>Variables</h2> <p>PHP distinguishes three categories of variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Local variables</b> are only accessible in the part of the code in which they are introduced</li> <li><b>Global variables</b> are accessible everywhere in the code</li> <li><b>Static variables</b> are local variables within a function that retain their value between separate calls of the function</li> </ul> <p>By default, variables in PHP are <b>local</b> but not static (Variables in Perl are by default global)</p> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 18</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variables</div> <div> <h2>PHP functions and Global variables</h2> <pre>function modify_or_destroy_var(\$arg) {     global \$x, \$y;     if (is_bool(\$arg) &amp;&amp; !\$arg) { \$x = \$x * \$y; }     if (is_bool(\$arg) &amp;&amp; \$arg) { unset(\$x); echo \$x; } }  \$x = 2; \$y = 3; \$z = 4; echo "1: \\$x = \$x, \\$y = \$y, \\$z = \$z\n"; 1: \$x = 2, \$y = 3, \$z = 4 unset(\$z); echo "2: \\$x = \$x, \\$y = \$y, \\$z = \$z\n"; PHP Notice: Undefined variable: z in script on line 9 2: \$x = 2, \$y = 3, \$z = modify_or_destroy_var(false); echo "3: \\$x = \$x, \\$y = \$y\n"; 3: \$x = 6, \$y = 3 modify_or_destroy_var(true); echo "4: \\$x = \$x, \\$y = \$y\n"; PHP Notice: Undefined variable: x in script on line 4 4: \$x = 6, \$y = 3</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 22</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variables</div> <div> <h2>PHP functions: Example</h2> <pre>function bubble_sort(\$array) {     // \$array, \$size, \$i, \$j are all local     if (!is_array(\$array))         trigger_error("Argument not an array\n", E_USER_ERROR);     \$size = count(\$array);     for (\$i=0; \$i&lt;\$size; \$i++) {         for (\$j=0; \$j&lt;\$size-1-\$i; \$j++) {             if (\$array[\$j+1] &lt; \$array[\$j]) {                 swap(\$array, \$j, \$j+1);             }         }     }     return \$array; }  function swap(&amp;\$array, \$i, \$j) {     // swap expects a reference (to an array)     \$tmp = \$array[\$i];     \$array[\$i] = \$array[\$j];     \$array[\$j] = \$tmp; }</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 19</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variables</div> <div> <h2>PHP functions and Static variables</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A variable is declared to be <b>static</b> using the keyword <b>static</b> and should be combined with the assignment of an initial value (initialisation)</li> </ul> <pre>function counter() { static \$count = 0; return \$count++; }</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>static</b> variables are initialised only once</li> </ul> <pre>1 function counter() { static \$count = 0; return \$count++; } 2 \$count = 5; 3 echo "1: global \\$count = \$count\n"; 4 echo "2: static \\$count = ", counter(), "\n"; 5 echo "3: static \\$count = ", counter(), "\n"; 6 echo "4: global \\$count = \$count\n";  1: global \$count = 5 2: static \$count = 0 3: static \$count = 1 4: global \$count = 5</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 11</div> <div>Slide L11 – 23</div> </div> </div>

<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Functions and HTML</div> <div>Functions and HTML</div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is possible to include <b>HTML markup</b> in the body of a function definition</li> <li>The <b>HTML markup</b> can in turn contain <b>PHP scripts</b></li> <li>A call of the function will execute the PHP scripts, insert the output into the HTML markup, then output the resulting HTML markup</li> </ul> </div> <div> <pre>&lt;?php function print_form(\$fn, \$ln) { ?&gt; &lt;form action="process_form.php" method="POST"&gt; &lt;label&gt;First Name: &lt;input type="text" name="f" value="&lt;?php echo \$fn?&gt;"&gt;&lt;/label&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;label&gt;Last Name&lt;b&gt;&lt;/b&gt;&lt;/b&gt;&lt;input type="text" name="l" value="&lt;?php echo \$ln?&gt;"&gt;&lt;/label&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;input type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit"&gt; &lt;input type="reset"&gt; &lt;/form&gt; &lt;?php } print_form("Ullrich","Hustadt"); ?&gt;</pre> <pre>&lt;form action="process_form.php" method="POST"&gt; &lt;label&gt;First Name: &lt;input type="text" name="f" value="Ullrich"&gt;&lt;/label&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;label&gt;Last Name&lt;b&gt;&lt;/b&gt;&lt;input type="text" name="l" value="Hustadt"&gt;&lt;/label&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;input type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit"&gt; &lt;input type="reset"&gt; &lt;/form&gt;</pre> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 24</div> </div>	<div> <div>PHP libraries</div> <div>Include/Require</div> <div>PHP Libraries: Example</div> <div> <div>mylibrary.php</div> <pre>&lt;?php function bubble_sort(\$array) { ... swap(\$array, \$j, \$j+1); ... return \$array; }  function swap(&amp;\$array, \$i, \$j) { ... } ?&gt;</pre> <div>example.php</div> <pre>&lt;?php require_once 'mylibrary.php'; \$array = array(2,4,3,9,6,8,5,1); \$sorted = bubble_sort(\$array); ?&gt;</pre> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 28</div> </div>
<div> <div>Functions</div> <div>Variable-length argument lists</div> <div>Functions with variable number of arguments</div> <div> <p>The number of arguments in a function call is allowed to exceed the number of its parameters</p> <p>~ the parameter list only specifies the minimum number of arguments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>int func_num_args()</code> returns the number of arguments passed to a function</li> <li><code>mixed func_get_arg(<i>arg_num</i>)</code> returns the specified argument, or FALSE on error</li> <li><code>array func_get_args()</code> returns an array with copies of the arguments passed to a function</li> </ul> </div> <div> <pre>function sum() { // Accepts an arbitrary number of arguments if (func_num_args() &lt; 1) return null; \$sum = 0; foreach (func_get_args() as \$value) { \$sum += \$value; } return \$sum; }</pre> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 25</div> </div>	<div> <div>PHP libraries</div> <div>Include/Require</div> <div>Revision</div> <div> <div>Read</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chapter 4: Expressions and Control Flow in PHP</li> <li>Chapter 5: PHP Functions and Objects</li> <li>Chapter 7: Practical PHP</li> </ul> <div>of</div> <div>R. Nixon: Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript. O'Reilly, 2009.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.control-structures.php">http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.control-structures.php</a></li> <li><a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.functions.php">http://uk.php.net/manual/en/language.functions.php</a></li> <li><a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.include.php">http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.include.php</a></li> <li><a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.include-once.php">http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.include-once.php</a></li> <li><a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.require.php">http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.require.php</a></li> <li><a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.require-once.php">http://uk.php.net/manual/en/function.require-once.php</a></li> </ul> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 29</div> </div>
<div> <div>PHP libraries</div> <div>Include/Require</div> <div>Including and requiring files</div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is often convenient to build up <b>libraries</b> of function definitions stored in one or more files, that are then reused in PHP scripts</li> <li>PHP provides the commands <b>include</b>, <b>include_once</b>, <b>require</b>, and <b>require_once</b> to incorporate the content of a file into a PHP script</li> </ul> <pre>include 'mylibrary.php';</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PHP code in a library file must be enclosed within a PHP start tag <code>&lt;?php</code> and an end PHP tag <code>?&gt;</code></li> <li>The incorporated content inherits the scope of the line in which an <b>include</b> command occurs</li> <li>If no absolute or relative path is specified, PHP will search for the file <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>first, in the directories in the <b>include path</b> <code>include_path</code></li> <li>second, in the script's directory</li> <li>third, in the current working directory</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 26</div> </div>	
<div> <div>PHP libraries</div> <div>Include/Require</div> <div>Including and requiring files</div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Several <b>include</b> or <b>require</b> commands for the same library file results in the file being incorporated several times</li> <li>~ defining a function more than once results in an error</li> <li>Several <b>include_once</b> or <b>require_once</b> commands for the same library file results in the file being incorporated only once</li> <li>If a library file requested by <b>include</b> and <b>include_once</b> cannot be found, PHP generates a <b>warning</b> but continues the execution of the requesting script</li> <li>If a library file requested by <b>require</b> and <b>require_once</b> cannot be found, PHP generates a <b>error</b> and stops execution of the requesting script</li> </ul> </div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 11Slide L11 – 27</div> </div>	



# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 12: PHP (Part 4)

Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Available information and Input

Overview

### Information available to PHP scripts

- Information about the [PHP environment](#)
- Information about the [web server](#) and [client request](#)
- Information stored in files and databases
- [Form data](#)
- [Cookie/Session data](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
  - [string date](#)(*format*)  
returns the current date/time presented according to *format*  
for example, [date](#)('H:i\_L, j\_F\_Y')  
results in 12:20 Thursday, 8 March 2012  
(See <http://www.php.net/manual/en/function.date.php>)
  - [int time](#)()  
returns the current time measured in the number of seconds  
since January 1 1970 00:00:00 GMT

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 4

### Contents

- 27 Web applications
  - Overview
  - HTML forms
- 28 Available information and Input
  - Overview
  - PHP environment
  - Server variables
  - Form data
- 29 PHP sessions
  - Start a PHP session
  - Maintain session data
  - End a PHP session
  - Session management
  - Example
- 30 Authentication
  - Overview
  - Example

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 5

Available information and Input

PHP environment

### PHP environment

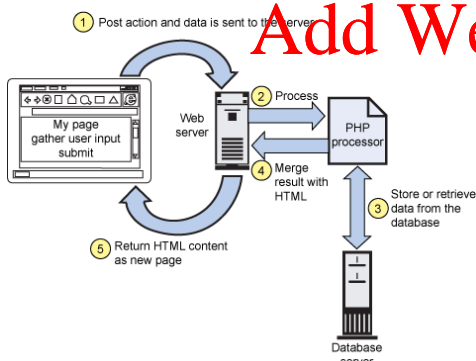
- [phpinfo](#)() displays information about the PHP installation and EGPCS data (Environment, GET, POST, Cookie, and Server data) for the current client request
- [phpinfo](#)(*part*) displays selected information

```
<html><head></head><body>
<?php
    phpinfo();           // Show all information
    phpinfo(INFO_VARIABLES); // Show only info on EGPCS data
?>
</body></html>
```

<http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/phpinfo.php>

INFO_GENERAL	The configuration file location, build date, web server
INFO_CONFIGURATION	Local and master values for PHP directives
INFO_MODULES	Loaded modules
INFO_VARIABLES	All EGPCS data

### Web applications using PHP



IBM: Build Ajax-based Web sites with PHP, 2 Sep 2008.  
<https://www.ibm.com/developerworks/library/wa-aj-php/> [accessed 6 Mar 2013]

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 2

Available information and Input

PHP environment

### Manipulating the PHP configuration

The following functions can be used to access and change the configuration of PHP from within a PHP script:

- [array ini\\_get\\_all](#)()
  - returns all the registered configuration options
- [string ini\\_get](#)(*option*)
  - returns the value of the configuration option on success
- [string ini\\_set](#)(*option*, *value*)
  - sets the value of the given configuration option to a new value
  - the configuration option will keep this new value during the script's execution and will be restored afterwards
- [void ini\\_restore](#)(*option*)
  - restores a given configuration option to its original value

Web applications

HTML forms

### HTML forms

When considering Perl CGI programming we have used HTML forms that generated a [client request](#) that was handled by a [Perl CGI program](#):

```
<form action="
"http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/ullrich/demo"
method="post">
...
</form>
```

Now we will use a [PHP script](#) instead:

```
<form action="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/demo.php"
method="post">
...
</form>
```

- The PHP script file must be stored in a directory accessible by the web server, for example `$HOME/public_html`, and be readable by the web server
- The PHP script file name must have the extension `.php`, e.g. `demo.php`

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 3

Available information and Input

Server variables

### Server variables

The `$_SERVER` array stores information about the web server and the [client request](#)

~ Similar to `%ENV` for Perl CGI programs

```
<html><head></head><body>
<?php
    echo 'Server software: ', $_SERVER['SERVER_SOFTWARE'], '<br />';
    echo 'Remote address: ', $_SERVER['REMOTE_ADDR'], '<br />';
    echo 'Client browser: ', $_SERVER['HTTP_USER_AGENT'], '<br />';
    echo 'Request method: ', $_SERVER['REQUEST_METHOD'];
?></body></html>
```

<http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/server.php>

```
Server software: Apache/2.2.22 (Fedora)
Remote address: 10.128.0.215
Client browser: Mozilla/5.0 ... Chrome/41.0.2272.53 ...
Request method:
```

See <http://php.net/manual/en/reserved.variables.server.php> for a list of keys

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 3

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 7

Available information and Input

Form data

Form data

- Form data is passed to a PHP script via the three arrays:
  - `$_POST` Data from `POST` client requests
  - `$_GET` Data from `GET` client requests
  - `$_REQUEST` Combined data from `POST` and `GET` client requests (derived from `$_POST` and `$_GET`)
- Accessing `$_REQUEST` is the equivalent in PHP to using the `param` routine in Perl

```
<form action="process.php" method="post">
<label>Enter your user name:
  <input type="text" name="username"></label><br>
<label>Enter your full name:
  <input type="text" name="fullname"></label><br>
<input type="submit" value="Click for response"></form>
```

`$_REQUEST['username']` Value entered into field with name 'username'  
`$_REQUEST['fullname']` Value entered into field with name 'fullname'

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 8

Available information and Input

Form data

Web Applications Revisited

- An **interaction** between a user and a server-side web application often requires a **sequence** of **requests** and **responses**
- For each request, the application starts from scratch
  - it does **not** maintain a **state** between consecutive requests
  - it does **not** know whether the requests come from the same user or different users

data needs to be transferred from one execution of the application to the next

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 12

Available information and Input

Form data

Forms in PHP: Example (1)

- Create a web-based system that asks the user to enter the URL of a file containing bibliographic information
- Bibliographic information will have the following form:

```
@entry{
  name={Jonas Lehner},
  name={Andreas Schoknecht},
  title={<strong>You only live twice</strong>},
}
@entry{
  name={Andreas Schoknecht},
  name={Eva Eggeling},
  title={No End in Sight?},
}
```

- The system should extract the names, count them, and create a table of names and their frequency, ordered from most frequent to least frequent

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 10

Available information and Input

Form data

Transfer of Data: Example

- Assume for a sequence of requests we do **not** care whether they come from the same user or different users
- Then **hidden inputs** can be used for the transfer of data from one request / page to the next

```
form1.php
<form action="form2.php" method="post">
  <label>Name: <input type="text" name="name"></label>
</form>

form2.php
<form action="process.php" method="post">
  <label>Address: <input type="text" name="address"></label>
  <input type="hidden" name="name"
    value="<input type='text' name='name' ?>" />
</form>

process.php
<?php
  echo $_REQUEST['name'];   echo $_REQUEST['address'];
?>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 13

Available information and Input

Form data

Forms in PHP: Example (1)

```
extract_names.php
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html><head><title>Name Extraction</title></head><body>
<?php
  require_once 'extraction.php';
  if (isset($_SERVER['REQUEST_METHOD']) &&
      $_SERVER['REQUEST_METHOD'] == 'POST' &&
      isset($_REQUEST['url'])) {
    $extracted_names = extract_names($_REQUEST['url']);
    echo "<p>The names occurring in <br>".htmlspecialchars($_REQUEST['url'],
      "<br>are</p>".$extracted_names.<n";
  } else {
    echo <<FORM
    <form method="post">
      <label>Enter a URL:
      <input type="text" name="url" size="100"
        value="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/tests/atet1.txt">
      </label><br><br>
      <input type="submit" value="Extract Names">
    </form>
    FORM;
  }
?>
</body></html>
http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/extract_names.php
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 10

Available information and Input

Form data

Sessions

By default, HTML and web servers do not keep track whether several client requests come from the same user or different users. Thus, a process that spans several pages, for example, placing an order, requires additional mechanisms

- Sessions** help solve this problem by associating client requests with specific users and maintaining data during a user's visit
- Sessions** are often linked to **user authentication** but session can be used without user authentication, for example, **eCommerce websites** maintain a 'shopping basket' without requiring user authentication first. However, **sessions** are the mechanism that is typically used to allow or deny access to web pages based on a user having been authenticated

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 14

Available information and Input

Form data

Forms in PHP: Example (1)

```
extraction.php
<?php
function extract_names($url) {
  $text = file_get_contents($url);
  if ($text === false)
    return "ERROR: INVALID URL!";
  else {
    $correct = preg_match_all("/name={([^\}]+)}/",
      $text, $matches, PREG_PATTERN_ORDER);
    if ($correct == 0) return "ERROR: NO NAMES FOUND";
    $count = array_count_values($matches[1]);
    arsort($count);
    foreach ($count as $name => $number) {
      $table .= "<tr><td>$name</td><td>$number</td></tr>";
    }
    $table = "<table><thead><tr><th>Name</th><th>No of occur</th></tr></thead><tbody>".
      $table."</tbody></table>";
    return $table;
  }
}
?>
http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/extraction.php
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 11

Available information and Input

Form data

Sessions

- Servers keep track of a user's sessions by using a **session identifier**, which
  - is generated by the server when a session starts and
  - is then used by the browser when the user requests a page from the server

The **session identifier** can be sent through a **cookie** or by passing the **session identifier** in client requests

- In addition, one can use **session variables** for storing information to relate to a user and her session (**session data**), for example, the **items of an order**
- Sessions** only store information temporarily

If one needs to preserve information between visits by the same user, one needs to consider a method such as using a **cookie** or a database to store such information

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 12

Slide L12 – 15

<div>PHP sessions</div> <div>Cookies</div> <p>Wikipedia Contributors: HTTP Cookie. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 5 March 2014 20:50. <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HTTP_cookie">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HTTP_cookie</a> [accessed 6 Mar 2014]</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 16</div>	<div>PHP sessionsMaintain session data</div> <div>Maintain session data</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_start()</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>resumes the current session based on a session identifier passed via a GET or POST request, or passed via a cookie</li> <li>restores <b>session variables</b> and <b>session data</b> into <code>\$_SESSION</code></li> <li>the function must be executed before any other header calls or output is produced</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>\$_SESSION</code> array <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an associative array containing <b>session variables</b> and <b>session data</b></li> <li>you are responsible for choosing <b>keys (session variables)</b> and maintaining the associated <b>values (session data)</b></li> </ul> </li> <li><code>bool isset(\$_SESSION[<i>key</i>])</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>returns TRUE iff <code>\$_SESSION[<i>key</i>]</code> has already been assigned a value</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 20</div>
<div>PHP sessions</div> <div>PHP sessions</div> <p>Sessions proceed as follows</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Start a PHP session <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_start()</code></li> <li><code>string session_id([<i>id</i>])</code></li> <li><code>bool session_regenerate_id([<i>delete_old</i>])</code></li> </ul> </li> <li>Maintain session data <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_start()</code></li> <li><code>\$_SESSION</code> array</li> <li><code>bool isset(\$_SESSION[<i>key</i>])</code></li> <li>(interacting with a database)</li> </ul> </li> <li>End a PHP session <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_destroy()</code></li> <li><code>void session_unset()</code></li> <li><code>bool setcookie(<i>name</i>, <i>value</i>, <i>expires</i>, <i>path</i>)</code></li> </ul> </li> </ol> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 19</div>	<div>PHP sessionsMaintain session data</div> <div>Maintain session data</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_start()</code></li> <li><code>\$_SESSION</code> array</li> <li><code>bool isset(\$_SESSION[<i>key</i>])</code></li> </ul> <pre>&lt;?php // Counting the number of page requests in a session // Each web page contains the following PHP code session_start(); if (!isset(\$_SESSION['requests']))     \$_SESSION['requests'] = 1; else     \$_SESSION['requests']++; echo "#Requests in this session is: ",     \$_SESSION['requests']; ?&gt;</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 21</div>
<div>PHP sessionsStart a PHP session</div> <div>Start a session</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_start()</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>creates a session</li> <li>creates a <b>session identifier (session id)</b> when a session is created</li> <li>sets up <code>\$_SESSION</code> array that stores <b>session variables</b> and <b>session data</b></li> <li>the function must be executed before any other header calls or output is produced</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>string session_id([<i>id</i>])</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>get or set the <b>session id</b> for the current session</li> <li>the constant SID can also be used to retrieve the current name and <b>session id</b> as a string suitable for adding to URLs</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>string session_name([<i>name</i>])</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>returns the name of the current session</li> <li>if a name is given, the current session name will be replaced with the given one and the old name returned</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 18</div>	<div>PHP sessionsEnd a PHP session</div> <div>End a PHP session</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_destroy()</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>destroys all of the data associated with the current session</li> <li>it does not unset any of the global variables associated with the session, or unset the session cookie</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>void session_unset()</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>frees all <b>session variables</b> currently registered</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>bool setcookie(<i>name</i>, <i>value</i>, <i>expires</i>, <i>path</i>)</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>defines a cookie to be sent along with the rest of the HTTP headers</li> <li>must be sent before any output from the script</li> <li>the first argument is the <b>name</b> of the cookie</li> <li>the second argument is the <b>value</b> of the cookie</li> <li>the third argument is <b>time</b> the cookie expires (as a Unix timestamp), and</li> <li>the fourth argument is the <b>path</b> on the server in which the cookie will be available</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 22</div>
<div>PHP sessionsStart a PHP session</div> <div>Start a PHP session</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_regenerate_id([<i>delete_old</i>])</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>replaces the current session id with a new one</li> <li>by default keeps the current session information stored in <code>\$_SESSION</code></li> <li>if the optional boolean argument is <b>TRUE</b>, then the current session information is deleted</li> </ul> </li> <li>regular use of this function alleviates the risk of a session being 'hijacked'</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;?php session_start(); echo "Session id: ",session_id(),"&lt;br /&gt;"; echo "Session name: ",session_name(),"&lt;br /&gt;";  session_regenerate_id(); echo "Session id: ",session_id(),"&lt;br /&gt;"; // changed echo "Session name: ",session_name(),"&lt;br /&gt;"; // unchanged ?&gt;</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 19</div>	<div>PHP sessionsEnd a PHP session</div> <div>End a PHP session</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>bool session_destroy()</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>destroys all of the data associated with the current session</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>void session_unset()</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>frees all session variables currently registered</li> </ul> </li> <li><code>bool setcookie(<i>name</i>, <i>value</i>, <i>expires</i>, <i>path</i>)</code> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>defines a cookie to be sent along with the rest of the HTTP headers</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <pre>&lt;?php session_start(); session_unset(); session_destroy(); if (session_id() != ""    isset(\$_COOKIE[session_name()]))     // force the cookie to expire     setcookie(session_name(),session_id(),time()-2592000,''); ?&gt;</pre> <p>Note: Closing your web browser will also end a session</p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 12Slide L12 – 23</div>

<div>PHP sessions</div> <div>Session management</div> <div>More on session management</div> <div>The following code tracks whether a session is active and ends the session if there has been no activity for more than 30 minutes</div> <div><pre>if (isset(\$_SESSION['LAST_ACTIVITY']) &amp;&amp; (time() - \$_SESSION['LAST_ACTIVITY'] &gt; 1800)) {     // last request was more than 30 minutes ago     session_destroy(); // destroy session data in storage     session_unset(); // unset session variables     if (session_id() != ""    isset(\$_COOKIE[session_name()]))         setcookie(session_name(), session_id(), time()-2592000, '/'); } else {     // update last activity time stamp     \$_SESSION['LAST_ACTIVITY'] = time(); }</pre></div> <div>The following code generates a new session identifier every 30 minutes</div> <div><pre>if (!isset(\$_SESSION['CREATED'])) {     \$_SESSION['CREATED'] = time(); } else if (time() - \$_SESSION['CREATED'] &gt; 1800) {     // session started more than 30 minutes ago     session_regenerate_id(true);     \$_SESSION['CREATED'] = time(); }</pre></div> <div><a href="http://stackoverflow.com/questions/520237/how-do-i-expire-a-php-session-after-30-minutes">http://stackoverflow.com/questions/520237/how-do-i-expire-a-php-session-after-30-minutes</a></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 24</div>	<div>Authentication</div> <div>Overview</div> <div>PHP Sessions and Authentication</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sessions are the mechanism that is typically used to allow or deny access to web pages based on a user having been authenticated</li><li>Outline solution:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>We want to protect a page <code>content.php</code> from unauthorised use</li><li>Before being allowed to access <code>content.php</code>, users must first <b>authenticate</b> themselves by providing a username and password on the page <code>login.php</code></li><li>The system maintains a list of valid usernames and passwords in a database and checks usernames and passwords entered by the user against that database</li><li>If the check succeeds, a <b>session variable</b> is set</li><li>The page <code>content.php</code> checks whether this <b>session variable</b> is set</li><li>If the session variable is set, the user will see the content of the page</li><li>If the session variable is not set, the user is redirected to <code>login.php</code></li><li>The system also provides a <code>logout.php</code> page to allow the user to log out again</li></ul></li></ul></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 28</div>
<div>PHP sessions</div> <div>Example</div> <div>PHP sessions: Example</div> <div>mylibrary.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;?php session_start();  function destroy_session_and_data() {     session_unset();     if (session_id() != ""    isset(\$_COOKIE[session_name()]))         setcookie(session_name(), session_id(), time()-2592000, '/');     session_destroy(); }  function count_requests() {     if (!isset(\$_SESSION['requests']))         \$_SESSION['requests'] = 1;     else \$_SESSION['requests']++;     return \$_SESSION['requests']; } ?&gt;</pre></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 25</div>	<div>Authentication</div> <div>Example</div> <div>PHP Sessions and Authentication: Example</div> <div>Second part of login.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;html&gt; &lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;Login&lt;/title&gt;&lt;/head&gt; &lt;body&gt; &lt;h1&gt;Login&lt;/h1&gt; &lt;form action="" method="post"&gt; &lt;label&gt;Username: &lt;input name="user" placeholder="username" type="text"&gt; &lt;/label&gt; &lt;label&gt;     Password:     &lt;input name="passwd" placeholder="*" type="password"&gt; &lt;/label&gt; &lt;input name="submit" type="submit" value="login" &gt; &lt;span&gt;&lt;?php echo \$error; ?&gt;&lt;/span&gt; &lt;/form&gt; &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/html&gt;</pre></div> <div><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/login.php">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/login.php</a></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 29</div>
<div>PHP sessions</div> <div>Example</div> <div>PHP sessions: Example</div> <div>page1.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;?php require_once 'mylibrary.php'; echo "&lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt;\n"; echo "Hello visitor!&lt;br /&gt;This is your page request no "; echo count_requests(). " from this site.&lt;br /&gt;\n"; echo '&lt;a href="page1.php"&gt;Continue&lt;/a&gt;          &lt;a href="finish.php"&gt;Finish&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/body&gt;'; ?&gt;</pre></div> <div>finish.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;?php require_once 'mylibrary.php'; destroy_session_and_data(); echo "&lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt;\n"; echo "Goodbye visitor!&lt;br /&gt;\n"; echo '&lt;a href="page1.php"&gt;Start again&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/body&gt;'; ?&gt;</pre></div> <div><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/page1.php">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/page1.php</a></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 26</div>	<div>Authentication</div> <div>Example</div> <div>PHP Sessions and Authentication: Example</div> <div>First part of login.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;?php session_start();  function checkCredentials(\$user,\$passwd) {     // Check whether \$user and \$passwd are non-empty     // and match an entry in the database }  \$error=''; if (isset(\$_POST['submit'])) {     if (checkCredentials(\$_REQUEST['user'],\$_REQUEST['passwd'])) {         \$_SESSION['user']=\$_REQUEST['user'];         header("location:content.php"); // Redirecting to Content     } else {         \$error = "Username or Password is invalid. Try Again";     } } if (isset(\$_SESSION['user'])) {     header("location:content.php"); } ?&gt;</pre></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 30</div>
<div>PHP sessions</div> <div>Example</div> <div>PHP and Cookies</div> <div>Cookies can survive a session and transfer information from one session to the next</div> <div>cmylibrary.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;?php session_start(); function destroy_session_and_data() { // unchanged }  function count_requests() {     if (!isset(\$_COOKIE['requests'])) {         setcookie('requests', 1, time()+31536000, '/');         return 1;     } else {         // \$_COOKIE['requests']++ would not survive, instead use         setcookie('requests', \$_COOKIE['requests']+1,             time()+31536000, '/'); // valid for 1 year         return \$_COOKIE['requests']+1;     } } ?&gt;</pre></div> <div><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/cpage1.php">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/cpage1.php</a></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 27</div>	<div>Authentication</div> <div>Example</div> <div>PHP Sessions and Authentication: Example</div> <div>content.php:</div> <div><pre>&lt;?php session_start(); if (!isset(\$_SESSION['user'])) {     // User is not logged in, redirecting to login page     header('Location:login.php'); } ?&gt; &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;html&gt; &lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;Content that requires login&lt;/title&gt;&lt;/head&gt; &lt;body&gt; &lt;h1&gt;Protected Content&lt;/h1&gt; &lt;b&gt;Welcome &lt;i&gt;&lt;?php echo \$_SESSION['user'] ?&gt;&lt;/i&gt;&lt;/b&gt;&lt;br /&gt; &lt;b&gt;&lt;a href="logout.php"&gt;Log Out&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/b&gt; &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/html&gt;</pre></div> <div><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/content.php">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/content.php</a></div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 12</div> <div>Slide L12 – 31</div>

Authentication	Example
<h2>PHP Sessions and Authentication: Example</h2> <p>logout.php:</p> <pre>&lt;?php session_start(); \$user = \$_SESSION['user']; session_unset(); session_destroy(); ?&gt; &lt;!DOCTYPE html&gt; &lt;html&gt; &lt;head&gt; &lt;title&gt;Logout&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/head&gt; &lt;body&gt; &lt;h1&gt;Logout&lt;/h1&gt; &lt;b&gt;Goodbye &lt;i&gt;&lt;?php echo \$user ?&gt;&lt;/i&gt;&lt;/b&gt;&lt;br /&gt; &lt;b&gt;&lt;a href="login.php"&gt;Login&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/b&gt; &lt;/form&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre> <p><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/logout.php">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/logout.php</a></p>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 12 Slide L12 – 32

Authentication	Example
<h2>Revision</h2> <p>Read</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Chapter 10: Accessing MySQL Using PHP</li><li>• Chapter 11: Form Handling</li><li>• Chapter 13: Cookies, Sessions, and Authentication</li></ul> <p>of</p> <p>R. Nixon: <a href="#">Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript</a>. O'Reilly, 2009.</p>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 12 Slide L12 – 33

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 13: PHP (Part 5)

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Classes

Defining and Instantiating a Class

## A Closer Look at Class Definitions

- The pseudo-variable `$this` is available when a method is called from within an object context and is a reference to the calling object
- Inside method definitions, `$this` can be used to refer to the properties and methods of the calling object
- The **object operator** `->` is used to access methods and properties of the calling object

```
class Rectangle {
    protected $height;
    protected $width;

    function __construct($height,$width) {
        $this->width = $width;
        $this->height = $height;
    }
}
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 4

## Contents

- 1 Classes
  - Defining and Instantiating a Class
  - Visibility
  - Class Constants
  - Static Properties and Methods
  - Destructors
  - Inheritance
  - Interfaces
  - Introspection Functions
- 2 The PDO Class
  - Introduction
  - Connections
  - Queries and Processing of Results
  - Prepared Statements
  - Transactions

Classes

Visibility

## Visibility

- Properties and methods can be declared as
  - public** accessible everywhere
  - private** accessible only within the same class
  - protected** accessible only within the class itself and by inheriting and parent classes

- For **properties**, a **visibility** declaration is required
- For **methods**, a **visibility** declaration is optional
  - ~ by default, **methods** are **public**
  - Accessing a **private** or **protected** property / method outside its visibility is a **fatal error**

```
class Vis {
    public $public = 1;
    private $private = 2;
    protected $protected = 3;
    protected function proFc() {}
    private function priFc() {}
}

echo $v->public; # prints 1
echo $v->private; # Fatal Error
echo $v->protected; # Fatal Error
echo $v->priFc(); # Fatal Error
echo $v->proFc(); # Fatal Error
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 4

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 5

## Defining and Instantiating a Class

- PHP is an object-oriented language with **classes**
- A **class** can be defined as follows:

```
class identifier {
    property_definitions
    function_definitions
}
```

  - The **class name** *identifier* is **case-sensitive**
  - The body of a class consists of **property definitions** and **function definitions**
  - The function definitions may include the definition of a **constructor**
- An **object** of a class is created using

```
new identifier(arg1,arg2,...)
```

where `arg1,arg2,...` is a possibly empty list of arguments passed to the constructor of the class *identifier*

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 2

Classes

Defining and Instantiating a Class

## Constants

- Classes can have their own **constants** and **constants** can be declared to be **public**, **private** or **protected**
  - ~ by default, **class constants** are **public**

```
vis const identifier = value;
```

- Accessing a **private** or **protected** constant outside its visibility is a **fatal error** ~ execution of the script stops
- Class constants are allocated once per class, and not for each class instance
- Class constants are accessed using the **scope resolution operator** `::`:

```
class MyClass {
    const SIZE = 10;
}

echo MyClass::SIZE; # prints 10
$o = new MyClass();
echo $o::SIZE; # prints 10
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 6

Classes

Defining and Instantiating a Class

## A Closer Look at Class Definitions

In more detail, the definition of a **class** typically looks as follows

```
class identifier {
    # Properties
    vis $attrib1
    ...
    vis $attribN = value

    # Constructor
    function __construct(p1,...) {
        statements
    }

    # Methods
    vis function method1(p1,...) {
        statements
    }
    vis function methodN(p1,...) {
        statements
    }
}
```

- Every instance obj of this class will have **attributes** `attrib1,...` and **methods** `method1(),...` accessible as `obj->attrib1` and `obj->method1(a1,...)`
- **\_\_construct** is the **constructor** of the class and will be called whenever **new identifier(a1,...)** is executed
- **vis** is a declaration of the **visibility** of each attribute and method

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 3

Classes

Static Properties and Methods

## Static Properties and Methods

- **Class properties** or **methods** can be declared **static**
- Static class properties and methods are accessed (via the class) using the **scope resolution operator** `::`
- Static class **properties** cannot be accessed via an instantiated class object, but **static class methods** can
- Static class **method** have no access to `$this`

```
class Employee {
    static $totalNumber = 0;
    public $name;

    function __construct($name) {
        $this->$name = $name;
        Employee::$totalNumber++;
    }
}

$e1 = new Employee("Ada");
$e2 = new Employee("Ben");
echo Employee::$totalNumber # prints 2
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 13

Slide L13 - 7



Classes	Destructors
<h2>Destructors</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A class can have a <b>destructor method</b> <code>__destruct</code> that will be called as soon as there are no other references to a particular object</li> </ul> <pre> class Employee {     static \$totalNumber = 0;     public \$name;      function __construct(\$name) {         \$this-&gt;name = \$name;         Employee::\$totalNumber++;     }     function __destruct() {         Employee::\$totalNumber--;     } } \$e1 = new Employee("Ada"); \$e2 = new Employee("Ben"); echo Employee::\$totalNumber # prints 2 \$e1 = null; echo Employee::\$totalNumber # prints 1         </pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 8

Classes	Introspection Functions
<h2>Introspection Functions</h2> <p>There are functions for inspecting objects and classes:</p> <pre> bool class_exists(string \$class) returns TRUE iff a class \$class exists class_exists('Rectangle') # returns TRUE string get_class(object \$obj) returns the name of the class to which an object belongs get_class(\$sq1) # returns 'Square' bool is_a(object \$obj, string \$class) returns TRUE iff \$obj is an instance of class named \$class is_a(\$sq1, 'Rectangle') # returns TRUE bool method_exists(object \$obj, string \$method) returns TRUE iff \$obj has a method named \$method method_exists(\$sq1, 'area') # returns TRUE         </pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 12

Classes	Inheritance
<h2>Inheritance</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In a class definition it is possible to specify one <b>parent class</b> from which a class inherits constants, properties and methods:                     <pre>class identifier1 extends identifier2 { ... }</pre> </li> <li>The constructor of the parent class is <b>not</b> automatically called it must be called explicitly from the child class</li> <li>Inherited constants, properties and methods can be <b>overridden</b> by redeclaring them with the same name defined in the parent class</li> <li>The declaration <b>final</b> can be used to prevent a method from being overridden</li> <li>Using <b>parent::</b> it is possible to access overridden methods or static properties of the parent class</li> <li>Using <b>self::</b> it is possible to access static properties and methods of the current class</li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 9

Classes	Introspection Functions
<h2>Introspection Functions</h2> <p>There are functions for inspecting objects and classes:</p> <pre> bool property_exists(object \$obj, string \$property) returns TRUE iff \$obj has a property named \$property property_exists(\$sq1, 'size') # returns FALSE get_object_vars(object) returns an array with the accessible non-static properties of \$object mapped to their values get_object_vars(\$e2) # returns ["name" =&gt; "Ben"] get_class_methods(\$class) returns an array of method names defined for \$class get_class_methods(\$sq1) # returns ["__construct", "area"]         </pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 13

Classes	Inheritance
<h2>Inheritance: Example</h2> <pre> class Rectangle {     protected \$height;     protected \$width;      function __construct(\$height, \$width) {         \$this-&gt;width = \$width;         \$this-&gt;height = \$height;     }     function area() {         return \$this-&gt;width * \$this-&gt;height;     } }  class Square extends Rectangle {     function __construct(\$size) {         parent::__construct(\$size, \$size);     } }  \$r1 = new Rectangle(3,4); echo "\\$r1 area = ", \$r1-&gt;area(), "\n"; \$s1 = new Square(5); echo "\\$s1 area = ", \$s1-&gt;area(), "\n";  \$r1 area = 12 \$s1 area = 15         </pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 10

The PDO Class	Introduction
<h2>The PDO Class</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>PHP Data Objects (PDO)</b> extension defines an <b>interface</b> for accessing databases in PHP</li> <li>Various <b>PDO drivers</b> implement that interface for specific database management systems                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>PDO_MYSQL</b> implements the PDO interface for MySQL 3.x to 5.x</li> <li><b>PDO_SQLSRV</b> implements the PDO interface for MS SQL Server and SQL Azure</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 14

Classes	Interfaces
<h2>Interfaces</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Interfaces</b> specify which methods a class must implement without providing an implementation</li> <li><b>Interfaces</b> are defined in the same way as a class with the keyword <b>class</b> replaced by <b>interface</b></li> <li>All methods in an interface must be declared <b>public</b></li> <li>A class can declare that it implements one or more interfaces using the <b>implements</b> keyword</li> </ul> <pre> interface Shape {     public function area(); } class Rectangle implements Shape {     ... }         </pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 11

The PDO Class	Connections
<h2>Connections</h2> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before we can interact with a DBMS we need to establish a <b>connection</b> to it</li> <li>A connection is established by <b>creating an instance</b> of the <b>PDO class</b></li> <li>The <b>constructor</b> for the <b>PDO class</b> accepts arguments that specify the database source (DSN), username, password and additional options                     <pre>\$pdo = new PDO(\$dsn, \$username, \$password, \$options);</pre> </li> <li>Upon successful connection to the database, the constructor returns an instance of the PDO class</li> <li>The connection remains <b>active</b> for the lifetime of that PDO object</li> <li>Assigning <b>NULL</b> to the variable storing the PDO object destroys it and <b>closes the connection</b> <pre>\$pdo = NULL</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 15

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

The PDO Class	Connections
Connections: Example	
<pre># Connection information for the Departmental MySQL Server \$host      = "mysql"; \$user      = "ullrich"; \$password  = "-----"; \$db        = "ullrich"; \$charset   = "utf8mb4"; \$dsn       = "mysql:host=\$host;dbname=\$db;charset=\$charset";  # Useful options \$opt = array(     PDO::ATTR_ERRMODE            =&gt; PDO::ERRMODE_EXCEPTION,     PDO::ATTR_DEFAULT_FETCH_MODE =&gt; PDO::FETCH_ASSOC,     PDO::ATTR_EMULATE_PREPARES   =&gt; false );  try {     \$pdo = new PDO(\$dsn,\$user,\$password,\$opt); } catch (PDOException \$e) {     echo 'Connection failed: ', \$e-&gt;getMessage(); }</pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 16

The PDO Class	Queries and Processing of Results
Processing Result Sets	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using <code>bindColumn()</code> we can bind a variable a particular column in the result set from a query             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>columns can be specified by <b>number</b> (starting with 1!)</li> <li>columns can be specified by <b>name</b> (matching case)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Each call to <code>fetch()</code> and <code>fetchAll()</code> will then update all the variables that are bound to columns</li> <li>The binding needs to be renewed after each query execution</li> </ul> <pre>\$result-&gt;bindColumn(1, \$slot);           # bind by column no \$result-&gt;bindColumn(2, \$name); \$result-&gt;bindColumn('email', \$email);    # bind by column name while (\$row = \$result-&gt;fetch(PDO::FETCH_BOUND)) {     echo "Slot: ", \$slot, "&lt;br&gt;\n";     echo "Name: ", \$name, "&lt;br&gt;\n";     echo "Email: ", \$email, "&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;\n"; }</pre>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 20

The PDO Class	Queries and Processing of Results
Queries	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <code>query()</code> method of PDO objects can be used to execute an SQL query             <pre>\$result = \$pdo-&gt;query(\$statement) \$result = \$pdo-&gt;query("SELECT * FROM meetings")</pre> </li> <li><code>query()</code> returns the result set (if any) of the SQL query as a PDOStatement object</li> <li>The <code>exec()</code> method of PDO objects executes an SQL statement, returning the number of rows affected by the statement             <pre>\$rowNum = \$pdo-&gt;exec(\$statement) \$rowNum = \$pdo-&gt;exec("DELETE * FROM meetings")</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 17

The PDO Class	Prepared Statements
Prepared Statements	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The use of parameterised <b>prepared statements</b> is preferable over queries</li> <li><b>Prepared statements</b> are parsed, analysed, compiled and optimised only once</li> <li><b>Prepared statements</b> can be executed repeatedly with different arguments</li> <li><b>Arguments</b> to prepared statements do not need to be quoted and <b>binding</b> of parameters to arguments will automatically prevent SQL injection</li> <li>PDO can <b>emulate prepared statements</b> for a DBMS that does not support them             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MySQL supports prepared statements natively, so PDO emulation should be turned off</li> </ul> <pre>\$pdo-&gt;setAttribute(PDO::ATTR_EMULATE_PREPARES, FALSE);</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 21

The PDO Class	Queries and Processing of Results
Processing Result Sets	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To get a single row as an array from a result set stored in a PDOStatement object, we can use the <code>fetch()</code> method</li> <li>By default, PDO returns each row as an <b>array</b> indexed by the <b>column name</b> and 0-indexed <b>column position</b> in the row             <pre>\$row = \$result-&gt;fetch() array('slot' =&gt; 1,       'name' =&gt; 'Michael North',       'email' =&gt; 'M.North@student.liverpool.ac.uk',       0 =&gt; 1,       1 =&gt; 'Michael North',       2 =&gt; 'M.North@student.liverpool.ac.uk')</pre> </li> <li>After the last call of <code>fetch()</code> the result set should be released using             <pre>\$rows = \$result-&gt;closeCursor()</pre> </li> <li>The get all rows as an array of arrays from a result set stored in a PDOStatement object, we can use the <code>fetchAll()</code> method             <pre>\$rows = \$result-&gt;fetchAll()</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 18

The PDO Class	Prepared Statements
Prepared Statements: SQL Templates	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An <b>SQL template</b> is an SQL query (as a string) possibly containing either             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>named parameters of the form <b>:name</b>, where <b>name</b> is a PHP identifier, or</li> <li>question marks <b>?</b></li> </ul>             for which values will be substituted when the query is executed             <pre>\$tpl1 = "select slot from meetings where         name=:name and email=:email"; \$tpl2 = "select slot from meetings where name=?";</pre> </li> <li>The PDO method <code>prepare()</code> turns an <b>SQL template</b> into <b>prepared statement</b> (by asking the DBMS to do so)             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>on success, a PDOStatement object is returned</li> <li>on failure, <b>FALSE</b> or an error will be returned</li> </ul> <pre>\$stmt1 = \$pdo-&gt;prepare(\$tpl1); \$stmt2 = \$pdo-&gt;prepare("select * from fruit where col=?");</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 22

The PDO Class	Queries and Processing of Results
Processing Result Sets	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We can use a while-loop together with the <code>fetch()</code> method to iterate over all rows in a result set             <pre>while (\$row = \$result-&gt;fetch()) {     echo "Slot: ", \$row["slot"], "&lt;br&gt;\n";     echo "Name: ", \$row["name"], "&lt;br&gt;\n";     echo "Email: ", \$row["email"], "&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;\n"; }</pre> </li> <li>Alternatively, we can use a <b>foreach-loop</b> <pre>foreach(\$result as \$row) {     echo "Slot: ", \$row["slot"], "&lt;br&gt;\n";     echo "Name: ", \$row["name"], "&lt;br&gt;\n";     echo "Email: ", \$row["email"], "&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;\n"; }</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 19

The PDO Class	Prepared Statements
Prepared Statements: Binding	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We can <b>bind</b> the <b>parameters</b> of a PDOStatement object to a <b>value</b> using the <code>bindValue()</code> method             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Named parameters</b> are bound by <b>name</b></li> <li><b>Question mark parameters</b> are bound by <b>position</b> (starting from 1!)</li> <li>the datatype of the value can optionally be declared (to match that of the corresponding database field)</li> <li>the value is bound to the parameter at the time <code>bindValue()</code> is executed</li> </ul> <pre>\$stmt1-&gt;bindValue(':name', 'Ben', PDO::PARAM_STR); \$email = 'bj10liv.ac.uk'; \$stmt1-&gt;bindValue(':email', \$email); \$stmt2-&gt;bindValue(1, 20, PDO::PARAM_INT);</pre> </li> </ul>	
COMP284 Scripting Languages	Lecture 13 Slide L13 – 23

<div> <div>The PDO ClassPrepared Statements</div> <div> <div>Prepared Statements: Binding</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We can <b>bind</b> the <b>parameters</b> of a PDOStatement object to a <b>variable</b> using the <b>bindParam()</b> method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Named parameters</b> are bound by <b>name</b></li> <li><b>Question mark parameters</b> are bound by <b>position</b> (starting from 1!)</li> <li>the datatype of the value can optionally be declared (to match that of the corresponding database field)</li> <li>the <b>variable</b> is bound to the parameter as a <b>reference</b></li> <li>a <b>value</b> is only substituted when the statement is executed</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <pre>\$name = 'Ben'; \$stmt1-&gt;bindParam(':name',\$name,PDO::PARAM_STR); \$stmt1-&gt;bindParam(':email',\$email); \$email = 'bj1@liv.ac.uk'; \$slot = 20; \$stmt2-&gt;bindParam(1,\$slot,PDO::PARAM_INT);</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is possible to mix <b>bindParam()</b> and <b>bindValue()</b></li> </ul> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 13Slide L13 – 24</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>The PDO ClassTransactions</div> <div> <div>Transactions: Example</div> <pre>\$pdo = new PDO('mysql:host=...;dbname=...','...','...',     array(PDO::ATTR_ERRMODE =&gt; PDO::ERRMODE_EXCEPTION,         PDO::ATTR_EMULATE_PREPARES =&gt; false)); \$pdo-&gt;beginTransaction(); try{     \$userId = 1;        \$paymentAmount = 10.50;      //Query 1: Attempt to insert a payment record     \$sql = "INSERT INTO payments (user_id, amount) VALUES (?, ?)";     \$stmt = \$pdo-&gt;prepare(\$sql);     \$stmt-&gt;execute(array(\$userId,\$paymentAmount));      //Query 2: Attempt to update the user's account     \$sql = "UPDATE accounts SET balance = balance + ? WHERE id = ?";     \$stmt = \$pdo-&gt;prepare(\$sql);     \$stmt-&gt;execute(array(\$paymentAmount,\$userId));      // Commit the transaction     \$pdo-&gt;commit(); }catch(Exception \$e){     echo \$e-&gt;getMessage();     //Rollback the transaction     \$pdo-&gt;rollBack(); }</pre> <p>Based on <a href="http://thisintereastme.com/php-pdo-transaction-example/">http://thisintereastme.com/php-pdo-transaction-example/</a></p> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 13Slide L13 – 28</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>The PDO ClassPrepared Statements</div> <div> <div>Prepared Statements: Execution</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepared statements are executed using <b>execute()</b> method</li> <li>Parameters must <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>previously have been bound using <b>bindValue()</b> or <b>bindParam()</b>, or</li> <li>be given as an array of values to <b>execute</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>~ take precedence over previous bindings</li> <li>~ are bound using <b>bindValue()</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li><b>execute()</b> returns <b>TRUE</b> on <b>success</b> or <b>FALSE</b> on <b>failure</b></li> <li>On <b>success</b>, the PDOStatement object stores a <b>result set</b> (if appropriate)</li> </ul> <pre>\$stmt1-&gt;execute(); \$stmt1-&gt;execute(array(':name'=&gt; 'Eve', ':email' =&gt; \$email)); \$stmt2-&gt;execute(array(10));</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 13Slide L13 – 25</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>The PDO ClassTransactions</div> <div> <div>Revision</div> <p>Read</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Language Reference: Classes and Objects <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/language.oop5.php">http://php.net/manual/en/language.oop5.php</a></li> <li>The PDO Class <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/class.pdo.php">http://php.net/manual/en/class.pdo.php</a></li> </ul> <p>of M. Achour, F. Betz, A. Dovgal, et al: PHP Manual. The PHP Group, 2017. <a href="http://uk.php.net/manual/en">http://uk.php.net/manual/en</a> [accessed 07 Dec 2017]</p> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 13Slide L13 – 29</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>The PDO ClassTransactions</div> <div> <div>Transactions</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are often situations where a single 'unit of work' requires sequence of database operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>~ e.g., bookings, transfers</li> </ul> </li> <li>By default, PDO runs in "auto-commit" mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>~ successfully executed SQL statements cannot be 'undone'</li> </ul> </li> <li>To execute a <b>sequence of SQL statements</b> whose changes are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>only committed at the end once all have been successful or</li> <li>rolled back otherwise,</li> </ul>           PDO provides the methods <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>beginTransaction()</b></li> <li><b>commit()</b></li> <li><b>rollBack()</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 13Slide L13 – 26</div> </div> </div>	
<div> <div>The PDO ClassTransactions</div> <div> <div>Transactions</div> <p>To support transactions, PDO provides the methods</p> <pre>beginTransaction()</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>turns off auto-commit mode; <b>changes</b> to the database are <b>not committed</b> until <b>commit()</b> is called</li> <li>returns <b>TRUE</b> on <b>success</b> or <b>FALSE</b> on <b>failure</b></li> <li>throws an <b>exception</b> if another transaction is already active</li> </ul> <pre>commit()</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>changes</b> to the database are <b>made permanent</b>; auto-commit mode is turned on</li> <li>returns <b>TRUE</b> on <b>success</b> or <b>FALSE</b> on <b>failure</b></li> <li>throws an <b>exception</b> if no transaction is active</li> </ul> <pre>rollBack()</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>discard changes</b> to the database; auto-commit mode is restored</li> <li>returns <b>TRUE</b> on <b>success</b> or <b>FALSE</b> on <b>failure</b></li> <li>throws an <b>exception</b> if no transaction is active</li> </ul> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 13Slide L13 – 27</div> </div> </div>	

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 14: JavaScript (Part 1)

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

JavaScript

Overview

## JavaScript: History

- originally developed by Brendan Eich at Netscape under the name Mocha
- first shipped together with [Netscape browser](#) in September 1995 under the name LiveScript
- obtained its current name in December 1995 under a deal between Netscape and Sun Microsystems, the company behind Java, in December 1995
- does not have a particularly close relationship to Java, it mixes aspects of Java with aspects of PHP and Perl and its own peculiarities
- is a dialect of ECMAScript, a scripting language standardised in the ECMA-262 specification and ISO/IEC 16262 standard since June 1997
- other dialects include Microsoft's [JScript](#) and [TypeScript](#) and Adobe's [ActionScript](#)

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 4

## Contents

- JavaScript
  - Motivation
  - Overview
  - Example
- Types and Variables
  - Types
  - Variables
  - Typecasting
  - Comparisons

JavaScript

Overview

## Websites and Programming Languages

Website	Client-Side	Server-Side	Database
Google	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	C, C++, Go, Java, Python, <a href="#">PHP</a>	BigTable, MariaDB
Facebook	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	Hack, <a href="#">PHP</a> , Python, C++, Java, ...	MariaDB, MySQL, HBase Cassandra
YouTube	<a href="#">Flash</a> , <a href="#">JavaScript</a>	C, C++, Python, Java, Go	BigTable, MariaDB
Yahoo	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	<a href="#">PHP</a>	MySQL, PostgreSQL
Amazon	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	Java, C++, <a href="#">Perl</a>	Oracle Database
Wikipedia	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	<a href="#">PHP</a> , Hack	MySQL, MariaDB
Twitter	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	C++, Java, Scala	MySQL
Bing	<a href="#">JavaScript</a>	ASP.NET	MS SQL Server

Wikipedia Contributors: Programming languages used in most popular websites. Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, 20 October 2017, at 11:28. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Programming\\_languages\\_used\\_in\\_most\\_popular\\_websites](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Programming_languages_used_in_most_popular_websites) [accessed 23 October 2017]

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 5

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 5

JavaScript

Motivation

## JavaScript: Motivation

- [PHP](#) and [Perl](#) both allow us to create [dynamic web pages](#)
- In web applications, [PHP](#) and [Perl](#) code is executed on the web server ([server-side scripting](#))
  - allows to use a website template that is instantiated using data stored in a database
  - 'business logic' is hidden from the user:
    - the code of an application is not visible to the user/client;
    - the user/client only has access to the HTML produced by the code
  - not ideal for [interactive web applications](#):
    - too slow to react and too much data needs to be transferred
  - operations that refer to the location of the user/client are difficult, for example, [displaying the local time](#)

```
echo date('H:i L, j F Y');
```

displays the local time on the server not the local time for the user

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 2

JavaScript

Example

## JavaScript: Hello World!

```
1 <html><head><title>Hello World</title></head>
  <body>
3   <p>0m1 file: JavaScript script </p>
4   <script type="text/javascript">
5     document.writeln("<p><b>Hello World!</b></p>")
6   </script>
7   <noscript>
8     JavaScript not supported or disabled
9   </noscript>
10  </body></html>
```

- [JavaScript code](#) is enclosed between `<script>` and `</script>`
- Alternative HTML markup that is to be used in case JavaScript is not enabled or supported by the web browser, can be specified between `<noscript>` and `</noscript>`
- File must be stored in a directory accessible by the web server, for example `$HOME/public_html`, and be readable by the web server
- No particular file name extension is required

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 6

JavaScript

Overview

## JavaScript

- [JavaScript](#) is a language for [client-side scripting](#)
  - script code is embedded in a web page (as for [PHP](#)), but delivered to the client as part of the web page and executed by the user's web browser
    - ~ code is visible to the user/client
  - allows for better [interactivity](#) as reaction time is improved and data exchange with the server can be minimised
  - a web browser may not support JavaScript or the user may have disallowed the execution of JavaScript code
  - different [JavaScript engines](#) may lead to different results, in particular, results not anticipated by the developer of JavaScript code
  - [performance](#) relies on the [efficiency of the JavaScript engine](#) and the [client's computing power](#) (not the server's)
  - operations that refer to the location of the client are easy:

```
document.write("Local time: " + (new Date).toString());
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 3

JavaScript

Example

## JavaScript scripts

- [JavaScript scripts](#) are embedded into HTML documents and are enclosed between `<script>` and `</script>` tags
- A [JavaScript script](#) consists of one or more [statements](#) and [comments](#)
  - ~ there is no need for a main function (or classes)
  - [Statements](#) do **not** have to end in a semi-colon but they can
    - ~ stick to one convention in your code
  - Whitespace before and in-between statements is irrelevant (This does **not** mean it is irrelevant to someone reading your code)
  - [One-line comments](#) start with `//` and run to the end of the line
  - [Multi-line comments](#) are enclosed in `/*` and `*/`
  - [Comments](#) should [precede](#) the code they are referring to

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 -- 7

Types and Variables

Types

## Types

- JavaScript is a loosely typed language — like PHP and Perl
- JavaScript distinguished five main **types**:
  - boolean** — booleans
  - number** — integers and floating-point numbers
  - string** — strings
  - function** — functions
  - object** — objects (including arrays)
- Integers, floating-point numbers, and strings do not differ significantly from the corresponding **Perl scalars**, including the peculiarities of **single-quoted** versus **double-quoted strings**
- JavaScript distinguishes between these five types including between the three primitive types boolean, number and string

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 8

Types and Variables

Variables

## Assignments

- JavaScript uses the equality sign = for **assignments**

```
student_id = 200846369;
```

As in PHP and Perl, this is an **assignment expression**
- The **value** of an assignment expression is the value assigned

```
b = (a = 0) + 1; // a has value 0, b has value 1
```
- JavaScript supports most of the standard **binary assignment** operators:

Binary assignment	Equivalent assignment
<code>var += expr</code>	<code>var = var + expr</code>
<code>var -= expr</code>	<code>var = var - expr</code>
<code>var *= expr</code>	<code>var = var * expr</code>
<code>var /= expr</code>	<code>var = var / expr</code>
<code>var %= expr</code>	<code>var = var % expr</code>

Note: **\*\*=** is **not** supported

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 12

Types and Variables

Variables

## Variables

- JavaScript **variable names** do **not** start with a particular character
- A JavaScript **variable name** may consist of letters, digits, the \$ symbol, and underscore, but cannot start with a digit  
~ you can still stick to the PHP and Perl 'convention' that (some) variable names start with a \$ symbol
- JavaScript **variable names** are case sensitive

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 9

Types and Variables

Variables

## Constants

- Some JavaScript dialects allow the definition of **constants** using

```
const variable1 = value1, variable2 = value2, ...
```

  - defines one or more constants
  - constants follow the same scope rules as variables
- However, this construct is **not** supported by Internet Explorer 6–10 and **does not have the desired effect** in Safari before version 5.1.7 nor Opera before version 12

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 13

Types and Variables

Variables

## Variables

- Variables** can be **declared** using one of the following statements:

```
var variable1, variable2, ...
var variable1 = value1, variable2 = value2, ...
```

  - The second statement also **initialises** the variables
  - Used inside a function definition, a declaration creates a **local variable** (only accessible within the function)
  - Used outside a function definition, a declaration creates a **global variable**
- A **variable** can be **inialised** without a declaration by assigning a value to it:

```
variable = value
```

  - Both inside and outside a function definition, **initialising** an undeclared variable creates a **global variable**
- Note: A **declaration** does not specify the type of a variable only assigning a value of a certain type gives a **variable** a type

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 10

Types and Variables

Variables

## Values, Variables and Types

**string typeof value**  
return a string representation of the type of **value**

Boolean	"boolean"	Number	"number"
String	"string"	Object	"object"
undefined	"undefined"	null	"object"
NaN	"number"	Infinity	"number"

Future versions of JavaScript may have an option to change **typeof** null to "null" (as in PHP)

```
document.writeln("Type of 23.0: " + typeof(23.0) + "<br />")
document.writeln("Type of \"23\": " + typeof("23") + "<br />")
var a
document.writeln("Type of a: " + typeof(a) + "<br />")
```

```
Type of 23.0: number<br />
Type of "23": string<br />
Type of a: undefined<br />
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 14

Types and Variables

Variables

## Variables

- In JavaScript, the use of the value of a **variable** that is neither **declared** nor **initialised** will result in a **reference error** and script execution stops
- A **declared** but **uninitialised variable** has the **default value undefined** and has no specific type
- JavaScript **automatically converts** a value to the appropriate **type** as required by the operation applied to the value (**type coercion**)
- The value **undefined** is converted as follows:

Type	Default	Type	Default	Type	Default
<b>bool</b>	false	<b>string</b>	'undefined'	<b>number</b>	NaN

```
myVar1++ // reference error
var myVar2
myVar2++ // myVar2 has value NaN
var myVar3
myVar3 = myVar3 + '!' // myVar3 has value 'undefined!'
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 11

Types and Variables

Typecasting

## Typecasting

JavaScript provides several ways to explicitly **type cast** a value

- Apply an identity function of the target type to the value

<code>"12" * 1</code>	~>	12	!!"1"	~>	true
<code>12 + ""</code>	~>	"12"	!!"0"	~>	true
<code>false + ""</code>	~>	"false"	!!""	~>	false
<code>[12, [3,4]] + ""</code>	~>	"12,3,4"	!!1	~>	true
			<code>[12,13] * 1</code>	~>	NaN
			<code>[12] * 1</code>	~>	12

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 14Slide L14 – 15



Types and Variables

Typecasting

Typecasting

JavaScript provides several ways to explicitly **type cast** a value

- Wrap a value of a primitive type into an object
  - JavaScript has objects **Number**, **String**, and **Boolean** with unary constructors/wrappers for values of primitive types (JavaScript does not have classes but **prototypical objects**)
- Use **parser functions** `parseInt` or `parseFloat`

<code>Number("12")</code>	<code>~ 12</code>	<code>Boolean("0")</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>String(12)</code>	<code>~ "12"</code>	<code>Boolean(1)</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>String(false)</code>	<code>~ "false"</code>	<code>Number(true)</code>	<code>~ 1</code>

<code>parseInt("12")</code>	<code>~ 12</code>	<code>parseFloat("2.5")</code>	<code>~ 2.5</code>
<code>parseInt("2.5")</code>	<code>~ 2</code>	<code>parseFloat("2.5e1")</code>	<code>~ 25</code>
<code>parseInt("E52")</code>	<code>~ NaN</code>	<code>parseFloat("E5.2")</code>	<code>~ NaN</code>
<code>parseInt("_42")</code>	<code>~ 42</code>	<code>parseFloat("_4.2")</code>	<code>~ 4.2</code>
<code>parseInt("2014Mar")</code>	<code>~ 2014</code>	<code>parseFloat("4.2end")</code>	<code>~ 4.2</code>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 16

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Equality

Why do we care whether `5 == true` is true or false?

- it influences how our scripts behave
- it influences whether more complex objects are equal or not

PHP:

```
if (5) print("5 is true");
else print("5 is not true");
print(" and ");
if (5 == true) print("5 is equal to true");
else print("5 is not equal to true");
```

Output: 5 is true and 5 is equal to true

JavaScript:

```
if (5) document.writeln("5 is true");
else document.writeln("5 is not true")
document.writeln(" and ")
if (5 == true) document.writeln("5 is equal to true")
else document.writeln("5 is not equal to true")
```

Output: 5 is true and 5 is not equal to true

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 20

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Comparison operators

JavaScript distinguishes between **(loose) equality** `==` and **strict equality** `===` in the same way as PHP:

<code>expr1 == expr2</code>	Equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is equal to <code>expr2</code> after type coercion
<code>expr1 != expr2</code>	Not equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is not equal to <code>expr2</code> after type coercion

- When comparing a **number** and a **string**, the string is converted to a number
- When comparing with a **boolean**, the **boolean** is converted to 1 if **true** and to 0 if **false**
- If an **object** is compared with a **number** or **string**, JavaScript uses the `valueOf` and `toString` methods of the object to produce a primitive value for the object
- If **two objects** are compared, then the equality test is true only if both refer to the same object

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 17

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Equality

Why do we care whether `5 == true` is true or false?

- it influences how our scripts behave
- it influences whether more complex objects are equal or not

PHP:

```
$array3 = array("1.23e2",5);
$array4 = array("12.3e1",true);
if (($array3[1] == $array4[1]) && ($array3[2] == $array4[2]))
    print("The two arrays are equal");
else print("The two arrays are not equal");
```

Output: The two arrays are equal

JavaScript:

```
$array3 = ["1.23e2",5];
$array4 = ["12.3e1",true];
if (($array3[1] == $array4[1]) && ($array3[2] == $array4[2]))
    document.writeln("The two arrays are equal")
else document.writeln("The two arrays are not equal")
```

Output: The two arrays are not equal

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 21

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Comparison operators

JavaScript distinguishes between **(loose) equality** `==` and **strict equality** `===` in the same way as PHP:

<code>expr1 === expr2</code>	Strictly equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is equal to <code>expr2</code> , and they are of the same type
<code>expr1 !== expr2</code>	Strictly not equal	TRUE iff <code>expr1</code> is not equal to <code>expr2</code> , or they are not of the same type

<code>"123" == 123</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>"123" === 123</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>"123" != 123</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>"123" !== 123</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>"1.23e2" == 123</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>1.23e2 === 123</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>"1.23e2" == "12.3e1"</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>"1.23e2" === "12.3e1"</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>5 == true</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>5 === true</code>	<code>~ false</code>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 18

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Equality

Note: The way in which more complex data structures are compared also differs between PHP and JavaScript

PHP:

```
$array3 = array("1.23e2",5);
$array4 = array("12.3e1",true);
if ($array3 == $array4)
    print("The two arrays are equal");
else print("The two arrays are not equal");
```

Output: The two arrays are equal

JavaScript:

```
$array3 = ["1.23e2",5];
$array5 = ["1.23e2",5];
if ($array3 == $array5)
    document.writeln("The two arrays are equal")
else document.writeln("The two arrays are not equal")
```

Output: The two arrays are not equal

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 22

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Comparison operators

JavaScript's comparison operators also applies **type coercion** to their operands and do so following the same rules as equality `==`:

<code>expr1 &lt; expr2</code>	Less than	true iff <code>expr1</code> is strictly less than <code>expr2</code> after type coercion
<code>expr1 &gt; expr2</code>	Greater than	true iff <code>expr1</code> is strictly greater than <code>expr2</code> after type coercion
<code>expr1 &lt;= expr2</code>	Less than or equal to	true iff <code>expr1</code> is less than or equal to <code>expr2</code> after type coercion
<code>expr1 &gt;= expr2</code>	Greater than or equal to	true iff <code>expr1</code> is greater than or equal to <code>expr2</code> after type coercion

<code>'35.5' &gt; 35</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>'35.5' &gt;= 35</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>'ABD' &gt; 'ABC'</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>'ABD' &gt;= 'ABC'</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>'1.23e2' &gt; '12.3e1'</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>'1.23e2' &gt;= '12.3e1'</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>"F1" &lt; "G0"</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>"F1" &lt;= "G0"</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>true &gt; false</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>true &gt;= false</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>5 &gt; true</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>5 &gt;= true</code>	<code>~ true</code>

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 19

Types and Variables

Comparisons

Revision

Read

- Chapter 14: Exploring JavaScript of R. Nixon: [Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript](#). O'Reilly, 2009.

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 14

Slide L14 – 23



# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 15: JavaScript (Part 2)

Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Primitive datatypes

Numbers

## Integers and Floating-point numbers: NaN and Infinity

- JavaScript provides two functions to test whether a value is or is not NaN, Infinity or -Infinity:

- `bool isNaN(value)`  
returns TRUE iff *value* is NaN

- `bool isFinite(value)`  
returns TRUE iff *value* is neither NaN nor Infinity/-Infinity

There is no `isInfinite` function

- In conversion to a **boolean value**,

- NaN converts to **false**

- Infinity converts to **true**

- In conversion to a **string**,

- NaN converts to 'NaN'

- Infinity converts to 'Infinity'

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 4

## Contents

- Primitive datatypes
  - Numbers
  - Booleans
  - Strings
- Arrays
  - Definition
  - forEach-method
  - Array functions
- Control structures
  - Conditional statements
  - Switch statements
  - While- and Do While-loops
  - For-loops

Primitive datatypes

Booleans

## Booleans

- JavaScript has a **boolean datatype** with constants **true** and **false** (case sensitive)
- JavaScript offers the same **short-circuit boolean operators** as Java, Perl and PHP:

`&&` (conjunction)    `||` (disjunction)    `!` (negation)

But **and** and **or** cannot be used instead of `&&` and `||`, respectively

- The **truth tables** for these operators are the same as for Perl and PHP, taking into account that the conversion of non-boolean values to boolean values differs

Remember that `&&` and `||` are **not** commutative, that is,

(A `&&` B) is not the same as (B `&&` A)

(A `||` B) is not the same as (B `||` A)

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 5

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 5

Primitive datatypes

Numbers

## Integers and Floating-point numbers

- The JavaScript datatype **number** covers both
  - integer numbers    0    2012    -40    12.39    8
  - floating-point numbers    1.25    256.0    -12e19    2.4e-10

- The **Math** object provides a wide range of mathematical functions

<code>Math.abs(number)</code>	absolute value
<code>Math.ceil(number)</code>	round fractions up
<code>Math.floor(number)</code>	round fractions down
<code>Math.round(number)</code>	round fractions
<code>Math.log(number)</code>	natural logarithm
<code>Math.random()</code>	random number between 0 and 1
<code>Math.sqrt(number)</code>	square root

- There are also some pre-defined number constants including

<code>Math.PI</code>	(case sensitive)	3.14159265358979323846
<code>NaN</code>	(case sensitive)	'not a number'
<code>Infinity</code>	(case sensitive)	'infinity'

Primitive datatypes

Booleans

## Type conversion to boolean

When **converting to boolean**, the following values are considered **false**:  
the boolean **false** itself

- the number 0 (zero)
- the empty string, **but not the string '0'**
- undefined
- null
- NaN

Every other value is converted to **true** including

- Infinity**
- '0'**
- functions
- objects, in particular, **arrays with zero elements**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 2

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 6

Primitive datatypes

Numbers

## Numbers: NaN and Infinity

- The constants NaN and Infinity are used as **return values** for applications of mathematical functions that do not return a number
  - `Math.log(0)` returns **-Infinity** (negative 'infinity')
  - `Math.sqrt(-1)` returns **NaN** ('not a number')
  - `1/0` returns **Infinity** (positive 'infinity')
  - `0/0` returns **NaN** ('not a number')

- Equality** and **comparison operators** produce the following results for **NaN** and **Infinity**:

<code>NaN == NaN</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>NaN === NaN</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>Infinity == Infinity</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>Infinity === Infinity</code>	<code>~ true</code>
<code>NaN == 1</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>Infinity == 1</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>NaN &lt; NaN</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>Infinity &lt; Infinity</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>1 &lt; Infinity</code>	<code>~ true</code>	<code>1 &lt; NaN</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>Infinity &lt; 1</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>NaN &lt; 1</code>	<code>~ false</code>
<code>NaN &lt; Infinity</code>	<code>~ false</code>	<code>Infinity &lt; NaN</code>	<code>~ false</code>

Primitive datatypes

Strings

## Strings

- JavaScript supports both **single-quoted** and **double-quoted strings**
- JavaScript uses **+** for **string concatenation**
- Within **double-quoted strings** JavaScript supports the following **escape characters**

<code>\b</code> (backspace)	<code>\f</code> (form feed)	<code>\n</code> (newline)
<code>\r</code> (carriage return)	<code>\t</code> (tab)	<code>\</code> (backslash)
<code>\'</code> (single quote)	<code>\"</code> (double quote)	

- JavaScript does **not** support variable interpolation
- JavaScript also does **not** support **heredocs**, but multi-line strings are possible

```
document.writeln("Your\n    name is " + name + "and\n    you are studying " + degree + "\n    at " + university);
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 3

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 7

<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>Definition</div> <div>Arrays</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An <b>array</b> is created by assigning an <b>array value</b> to a variable <div> <pre>var arrayVar = [] var arrayVar = [elem0, elem1, ... ]</pre> </div> </li> <li>JavaScript uses <div> <pre>arrayVar[index]</pre> </div> to denote the element stored at position <b>index</b> in <b>arrayVar</b>  The first array element has index 0 </li> <li>Arrays have no fixed length and it is always possible to add more elements to an array</li> <li>Accessing an element of an array that has not been assigned a value yet returns <b>undefined</b></li> <li>For an array <b>arrayVar</b>, <b>arrayVar.length</b> returns the maximal index <b>index</b> such that <b>arrayVar[index]</b> has been assigned a value (including the value <b>undefined</b>) plus one</li> </ul> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 8</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>forEach-method</div> <div>forEach-method: Example</div> <div> <pre>var myArray = ['Michele','Ullrich','Hustadt'];  var rewriteNames = function (elem, index, arr) {   arr[index] = elem.replace(/(\w+)\s(\w+)/, "\$2, \$1"); }  myArray.forEach(rewriteNames);  for (i=0; i&lt;myArray.length; i++) {   document.write('['+i+'] = '+myArray[i]+' '); } document.writeln("&lt;br&gt;");  [0] = Zito, Michele [1] = Hustadt, Ullrich &lt;br&gt;</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 12</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>Definition</div> <div>Arrays</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is possible to assign a value to <b>arrayVar.length</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>if the assigned value is greater than the previous value of <b>arrayVar.length</b>, then the array is 'extended' by additional <b>undefined</b> elements</li> <li>if the assigned value is smaller than the previous value of <b>arrayVar.length</b>, then array elements with greater or equal index will be deleted</li> </ul> </li> <li>Assigning an array to a new variable creates a reference to the original array  ~ changes to the new variable affect the original array </li> <li>Arrays are also passed to functions by reference</li> <li>The <b>slice</b> function can be used to create a proper copy of an array:  <b>object</b> <b>arrayVar.slice(start, end)</b>  returns a copy of those elements of <b>array variable</b> that have indices between <b>start</b> and <b>end</b> </li> </ul> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 9</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>Array functions</div> <div>Array operators</div> <p>JavaScript has no <b>stack</b> or <b>queue</b> data structures, but has <b>stack</b> and <b>queue</b> functions for <b>arrays</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>number</b> <b>array.push(value1, value2, ...)</b>  appends one or more elements at the end of an array; returns the number of elements in the resulting array </li> <li><b>mixed</b> <b>array.pop()</b>  extracts the last element from an array and returns it </li> <li><b>mixed</b> <b>array.shift()</b>  shift extracts the first element of an array and returns it </li> <li><b>number</b> <b>array.unshift(value1, value2, ...)</b>  inserts one or more elements at the start of an array variable; returns the number of elements in the resulting array </li> </ul> <p>Note: In contrast to PHP and Perl, <b>array</b> does <b>not</b> need to be a <b>variable</b></p> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 13</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>Definition</div> <div>Arrays: Example</div> <div> <pre>var array1 = ['hello', [1, 2], function() {return 5;}, 4]; document.writeln("1: array1.length=" + array1.length + "&lt;br&gt;"); 1: array1.length = 4&lt;br&gt; document.writeln("2: array1[3]=" + array1[3] + "&lt;br&gt;"); 2: array1[3] = 43&lt;br&gt; array1[5] = 'world' document.writeln("3: array1.length=" + array1.length + "&lt;br&gt;"); 3: array1.length = 6&lt;br&gt; document.writeln("4: array1[4]=" + array1[4] + "&lt;br&gt;"); 4: array1[4] = undefined&lt;br&gt; document.writeln("5: array1[5]=" + array1[5] + "&lt;br&gt;"); 5: array1[5] = world&lt;br&gt; array1.length = 4 document.writeln("6: array1[5]=" + array1[5] + "&lt;br&gt;"); 6: array1[5] = undefined&lt;br&gt; var array2 = array1 array2[3] = 7 document.writeln("7: array1[3]=" + array1[3] + "&lt;br&gt;"); 7: array1[3] = 7&lt;br&gt;</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 10</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>Array functions</div> <div>Array operators: push, pop, shift, unshift</div> <div> <pre>planets = ["earth"] planets.unshift("mercury", "venus"); planets.push("mars", "jupiter", "saturn"); document.writeln("planets\@1: " + planets.join(" ") + "&lt;br&gt;"); planets@1: mercury venus earth mars jupiter saturn &lt;br&gt; last = planets.pop() document.writeln("planets\@2: " + planets.join(" ") + "&lt;br&gt;"); planets@2: mercury venus earth mars jupiter &lt;br&gt; first = planets.shift() document.writeln("planets\@3: " + planets.join(" ") + "&lt;br&gt;"); planets@3: venus earth mars jupiter &lt;br&gt; document.writeln("planets\@4: " + first + " " + last + "&lt;br&gt;"); @4: mercury saturn &lt;br&gt; home = ["mercury", "venus", "earth"].pop() document.writeln("planets\@5: " + home + " " + "&lt;br&gt;"); @5: earth &lt;br&gt; number = ["earth"].push("mars"); document.writeln("planets\@6: " + number + " " + "&lt;br&gt;"); @6: 2 &lt;br&gt;</pre> </div> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 14</div> </div> </div>
<div> <div>Arrays</div> <div>forEach-method</div> <div>forEach-method</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommended way to iterate over all elements of an <b>array</b> is a <b>for-loop</b> <div> <pre>for (index = 0; index &lt; arrayVar.length; index++) {   ... arrayVar[index] ... }</pre> </div> </li> <li>An alternative is the use of the <b>forEach</b> method: <div> <pre>var callback = function (elem, index, arrayArg) {   statements } array.forEach(callback);</pre> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>forEach</b> method takes a function as an argument</li> <li>It iterates over all indices/elements of an array</li> <li>It passes the current array element (<b>elem</b>), the current index (<b>index</b>) and a pointer to the array (<b>arrayArg</b>) to the function</li> <li>Return values of that function are ignored, but the function may have <b>side effects</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 11</div> </div> </div>	<div> <div>Control structures</div> <div>Control structures</div> <p>JavaScript <b>control structures</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conditional statements</li> <li>switch statements</li> <li>while- and do while-loops</li> <li>for-loops</li> <li>break and continue</li> </ul> <p>are identical to those of PHP except for <b>conditional statements</b></p> <div> <div>COMP284 Scripting Languages</div> <div>Lecture 15</div> <div>Slide L15 – 15</div> </div> </div>

Control structures

Conditional statements

Control structures: conditional statements

JavaScript **conditional statements** do not allow for **elseif**- or **else-if**-clauses, but conditional statements can be nested:

```
if (condition) {
    statements
} else if (condition) {
    statements
} else {
    statements
}
```

- The **else-clause** is optional but there can be at most one
- **Curly brackets** can be omitted if there is only a **single statement** in a clause

JavaScript also supports **conditional expressions**

```
condition ? if_true_expr : if_false_expr
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 16

Control structures

For-loops

Control structures: for-loops

- **for-loops** in JavaScript take the form

```
for (initialisation; test; increment) {
    statements
}
```

Again, the curly brackets are **not** required if the body of the loop only consists of a single statement

- In JavaScript, as in PHP, **initialisation** and **increment** can consist of more than one statement, separated by commas instead of semicolons

Example:

```
for (i = 3, j = 3; j >= 0; i++, j--)
    document.writeln(i + "␣" + j + "␣" + i*j)
// Indentation has no 'meaning' in JavaScript,
// the next line is not part of the loop
document.writeln("After␣loop:␣" + i + "␣" + j)
```

- Note: Variables introduced in a for-loop are still global even if declared using **var**

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 20

Control structures

Switch statements

Control structures: switch statement

**Switch statements** in JavaScript take the same form as in PHP:

```
switch (expr) {
    case expr1:
        statements
        break;
    case expr2:
        statements
        break;
    default:
        statements
        break;
}
```

- there can be arbitrarily many **case**-clauses
- the **default**-clause is optional but there can be at most one
- **expr** is evaluated only once and then compared to **expr1**, **expr2**, etc using (loose) equality **==**
- once two expressions are found to be equal the corresponding clause is executed
- if none of **expr1**, **expr2**, etc are equal to **expr**, then the **default**-clause will be executed
- **break** 'breaks out' of the switch statement
- if a clause does not contain a **break** command, then execution moves to the next clause

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 17

Control structures

For-loops

Control structures: break and continue

- The **break** command can also be used in while-, do while-, and for-loops and discontinues the execution of the loop

```
while (value < 100) {
    if (value == 0) break;
    value++
}
```

- The **continue** command stops the execution of the current iteration of a loop and moves the execution to the next iteration

```
for (x = -2; x <= 2; x++) {
    if (x == 0) continue;
    document.writeln("10␣/" + x + "␣" + (10/x));
}
```

```
10 / -2 = -5
10 / -1 = -10
10 / 1 = 10
10 / 2 = 5
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 21

Control structures

Switch statements

Control structures: switch statement

Not every **case**-clause needs to have associated statements

Example:

```
switch (month) {
    case 1: case 3: case 5: case 7:
    case 8: case 10: case 12:
        days = 31;
        break;
    case 4: case 6: case 9: case 11:
        days = 30;
        break;
    case 2:
        days = 28;
        break;
    default:
        days = 0;
        break;
}
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 18

Control structures

For-loops

Revision

Read

- Chapter 15: Expressions and Control Flow in JavaScript
- Chapter 16: JavaScript Functions, Objects, and Arrays

of

R. Nixon:  
[Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript](#).  
O'Reilly, 2009.

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 22

Control structures

While- and Do While-loops

Control structures: while- and do while-loops

- JavaScript offers **while-loops** and **do while-loops**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

```
do {
    statements
} while (condition);
```

- As usual, **curly brackets** can be omitted if the loop consists of only one statement

Example:

```
// Compute the factorial of a given number
factorial = 1;
do {
    factorial *= number--;
} while (number > 0);
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 19

Control structures

For-loops

Control structures: break and continue

- The **break** command can also be used in while-, do while-, and for-loops and discontinues the execution of the loop

```
while (value < 100) {
    if (value == 0) break;
    value++
}
```

- The **continue** command stops the execution of the current iteration of a loop and moves the execution to the next iteration

```
for (x = -2; x <= 2; x++) {
    if (x == 0) continue;
    document.writeln("10␣/" + x + "␣" + (10/x));
}
```

```
10 / -2 = -5
10 / -1 = -10
10 / 1 = 10
10 / 2 = 5
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 15

Slide L15 – 21

# COMP284 Scripting Languages

## Lecture 16: JavaScript (Part 3)

### Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

Functions

Calling a function

## Calling a function

A function is **called** by using the function name followed by a list of **arguments** in parentheses

```
function identifier(param1, param2, ...) {  
    ...  
}  
... identifier(arg1, arg2, ...) ... // Function call
```

- The **list of arguments** can be shorter as well as longer as the **list of parameters**
- If it is shorter, then any parameter without corresponding argument will have value **undefined**

```
function sum(num1, num2) { return num1 + num2 }  
  
sum1 = sum(5, 4)           // sum1 = 9  
sum2 = sum(5, 4, 3)        // sum2 = 9  
sum3 = sum(5)              // sum3 = NaN
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 16

Slide L16 – 4

## Contents

- 36 Functions
  - Defining a function
  - Calling a function
  - Variable-length argument lists
  - Static variables
  - Example
  - Nested function definitions
- 39 JavaScript libraries
- 40 (User-defined) Objects
  - Object Literals
  - Object Constructors
  - Definition and use
  - Prototype property
  - Public and private static variables
  - Pre-defined objects

Functions

Calling a function

## 'Default values' for parameters

- JavaScript does **not** allow to specify **default values** for function parameters
- Instead a function has to check whether a parameter has the value **undefined** and take appropriate action

```
function sum(num1, num2) {  
    if (num1 == undefined) num1 = 0  
    if (num2 == undefined) num2 = 0  
    return num1 + num2  
}  
  
sum3 = sum(5)              // sum3 = 5  
sum4 = sum()              // sum4 = 0
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 16

Slide L16 – 5

## Functions

**Function definitions** can take several different forms in JavaScript including:

```
function identifier(param1, param2, ...) {  
    statements  
}
```

```
var identifier = function(param1, param2, ...) {  
    statements  
}
```

- Such **function definitions** are best placed in the **head section** of a HTML page or in a **library** that is then imported
- **Function names** are **case-sensitive**
- The **function name** must be followed by parentheses
- A **function** has zero, one, or more **parameters** that are variables
- **Parameters** are not typed
- **identifier.length** can be used inside the body of the function to determine the number of parameters

Functions

Defining a function

Functions

Variable-length argument lists

## Variable-length argument lists

Every JavaScript function has a property called **arguments**. The **arguments** property consists of an array of all the arguments passed to a function

- As for any JavaScript array, **arguments.length** can be used to determine the number of arguments

```
function sumAll() { // no minimum number of arguments  
    if (arguments.length < 1) return null  
    sum = 0  
    for (var i=0; i<arguments.length; i++)  
        sum = sum + arguments[i]  
    return sum  
}
```

```
sum0 = sumAll()           // sum0 = null  
sum1 = sumAll(5)          // sum1 = 5  
sum2 = sumAll(5, 4)       // sum2 = 9  
sum3 = sumAll(5, 4, 3)    // sum3 = 12
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 16

Slide L16 – 6

## Functions

**Function definitions** can take several different forms in JavaScript including:

```
function identifier(param1, param2, ...) {  
    statements  
}
```

```
var identifier = function(param1, param2, ...) {  
    statements  
}
```

- The **return statement**  
**return value**  
can be used to terminate the execution of a function and to make **value** the return value of the function
- The **return value** does **not** have to be of a primitive type
- A function can contain more than one return statement
- Different return statements can return values of different types  
~ there is no **return type** for a function

Functions

Defining a function

Functions

Static variables

## JavaScript functions and Static variables

- JavaScript does not have a **static** keyword to declare a variable to be static and preserve its value between different calls of a function
- The solution is to use a **function property** instead

```
function counter() {  
    counter.count = counter.count || 0 // function property  
    counter.count++  
    return counter.count  
}  
  
document.writeln("1: static count = "+counter())  
document.writeln("2: static count = "+counter())  
document.writeln("3: global counter.count = "+counter.count)  
  
1: static count = 1  
2: static count = 2  
3: global counter.count = 2
```

- As the example shows the **function property** is global/public
- **Private static variables** require more coding effort

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 16

Slide L16 – 7

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

<div>Functions</div> <div>Example</div> <div>JavaScript functions: Example</div> <pre>function bubble_sort(array) {   if (!(array &amp;&amp; array.constructor == Array))     throw("Argument not an array")   for (var i=0; i&lt;array.length; i++) {     for (var j=0; j&lt;array.length-i; j++) {       if (array[j+1] &lt; array[j]) {         // swap can change array because array is         // passed by reference         swap(array, j, j+1)       } } }   return array }  function swap(array, i, j) {   var tmp = array[i]   array[i] = array[j]   array[j] = tmp }</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 8</div>	<div>JavaScript libraries</div> <div>JavaScript libraries: Example</div> <pre>~ullrich/public_html/sort.js  function bubble_sort(array) {   ... swap(array, j, j+1) ...   return array }  function swap(array, i, j) { ... }  example.html  &lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;Sorting example&lt;/title&gt; &lt;script type="text/javascript" src="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/sort.js"&gt; &lt;/script&gt;&lt;/head&gt; &lt;body&gt; &lt;script type="text/javascript"&gt; array = [2,4,3,9,6,8,5,1]; sorted = bubble_sort(array.slice(0)) &lt;/script&gt; &lt;/body&gt;&lt;/html&gt;</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 12</div>
<div>Functions</div> <div>Example</div> <div>JavaScript functions: Example</div> <pre>function bubble_sort(array) { ... } function swap(array, i, j) { ... }  array = [2,4,3,9,6,8,5,1] document.writeln("array before sorting" +   array.join(", ") + "&lt;br&gt;")  array before sorting      2, 4, 3, 9, 6, 8, 5, 1 &lt;br&gt; sorted = bubble_sort(array.slice(0)) // slice creates copy document.writeln("array after sorting of copy" +   array.join(", ") + "&lt;br&gt;")  array after sorting of copy 2, 4, 3, 9, 6, 8, 5, 1 &lt;br&gt; sorted = bubble_sort(array) document.writeln("array after sorting of itself" +   array.join(", ") + "&lt;br&gt;")  array after sorting of itself 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 &lt;br&gt; document.writeln("sorted array" +   sorted.join(", ") + "&lt;br&gt;")  sorted array              1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 &lt;br&gt;</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 10</div>	<div>(User-defined) Objects</div> <div>Object Literals</div> <div>Object Literals</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>JavaScript is an object-oriented language, but one without <code>classes</code></li><li>Instead of defining a class, we can simply state an <code>object literal</code><pre>{ property1: value1, property2: value2, ... }</pre>where <code>property1</code>, <code>property2</code>, ... are variable names and <code>value1</code>, <code>value2</code>, ... are values (expressions)</li></ul> <pre>var person1 = {   age:      (30 + 2),   gender:   'male',   name:     { first: 'Bob', last: 'Smith' },   interests: ['music', 'skiing'],   hello:    function() { return 'Hi! I\'m ' + this.name.first + '.' } };  person1.age      --&gt; 32           // dot notation person1['gender'] --&gt; 'male'      // bracket notation person1.name.first --&gt; 'Bob' person1['name']['last'] --&gt; 'Smith'</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 13</div>
<div>Functions</div> <div>Nested function definitions</div> <div>Nested function definitions</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Function definitions can be <code>nested</code> in JavaScript</li><li><code>Inner functions</code> have access to the variables of <code>outer functions</code></li><li>By default, <code>inner functions</code> can not be invoked from outside the function they are defined in</li></ul> <pre>function bubble_sort(array) {   function swap(i, j) {     // swap can change array because array is     // a local variable of the outer function bubble_sort     var tmp = array[i]; array[i] = array[j]; array[j] = tmp;   }   if (!(array &amp;&amp; array.constructor == Array))     throw("Argument not an array")   for (var i=0; i&lt;array.length; i++) {     for (var j=0; j&lt;array.length-i; j++) {       if (array[j+1] &lt; array[j]) swap(j, j+1)     } }   return array }</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 10</div>	<div>(User-defined) Objects</div> <div>Object Literals</div> <div>Object Literals</div> <pre>var person1 = {   name: { first: 'Bob', last: 'Smith' },   greet: function() { return 'Hi! I\'m ' + name.first + '.' },   hello: function() { return 'Hi! I\'m ' + this.name.first + '.' } };  person1.hello() --&gt; "Hi! I'm Bob."</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Every part of a JavaScript program is executed in a particular <code>execution context</code></li><li>Every <code>execution context</code> offers a keyword <code>this</code> as a way of referring to itself</li><li>In <code>person1.hello()</code> the <code>execution context</code> of <code>hello()</code> is <code>person1</code> ~ <code>this.name.first</code> is <code>person1.name.first</code></li></ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 14</div>
<div>JavaScript libraries</div> <div>JavaScript libraries</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Collections of JavaScript functions (and other code), <code>libraries</code>, can be stored in one or more files and then be reused</li><li>By convention, files containing a JavaScript <code>library</code> are given the file name extension <code>.js</code></li><li><code>&lt;script&gt;</code>-tags are <b>not</b> allowed to occur in the file</li><li>A JavaScript library is imported using<pre>&lt;script type="text/javascript" src="url"&gt;&lt;/script&gt;</pre>where <code>url</code> is the (relative or absolute) URL for library<pre>&lt;script type="text/javascript" src="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/jsLib.js"&gt;&lt;/script&gt;</pre></li><li>One such import statement is required for each library</li><li>Import statements are typically placed in the <code>head</code> section of a page or at the end of the <code>body</code> section</li><li>Web browsers typically cache libraries</li></ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 11</div>	<div>(User-defined) Objects</div> <div>Object Literals</div> <div>Object Literals</div> <pre>var person1 = {   name: { first: 'Bob', last: 'Smith' },   greet: function() { return 'Hi! I\'m ' + name.first + '.' },   full1: this.name.first + " " + this.name.last,   full2:   name.first + " " +   name.last };  person1.greet() --&gt; "Hi! I'm undefined." person1.full1  --&gt; "undefinedundefined" person1.full2  --&gt; "undefinedundefined"</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In <code>person1.greet()</code> the <code>execution context</code> of <code>greet()</code> is <code>person1</code> ~ but <code>name.first</code> does <b>not</b> refer to <code>person1.name.first</code></li><li>In the (construction of the) object literal itself, <code>this</code> does <b>not</b> refer to <code>person1</code> but its <code>execution context</code> (the window object) ~ none of <code>name.first</code>, <code>name.last</code>, <code>this.name.first</code>, and <code>this.name.last</code> refers to properties of this object literal</li></ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 15</div>



(User-defined) Objects

Object Constructors

Objects Constructors

- JavaScript is an object-oriented language, but one without **classes**
- Instead of defining a class, we can define a **function** that acts as **object constructor**
  - variables declared inside the function will be **instance variables** of the object
    - each object will have its own copy of these variables
  - it is possible to make such variables **private** or **public**
  - inner functions** will be **methods** of the object
  - it is possible to make such functions/methods **private** or **public**
  - private variables/methods can only be accessed inside the function
  - public variables/methods can be accessed outside the function
- Whenever an **object constructor** is called, prefixed with the keyword **new**, then
  - a new object is created
  - the function is executed with the keyword **this** bound to that object

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 16

(User-defined) Objects

Prototype property

Objects: Prototype property

- The **prototype** property can be modified 'on-the-fly'
  - all already existing objects gain new properties / methods
  - manipulation of properties / methods associated with the **prototype** property needs to be done with care

```
function SomeObj() { ... }
obj1 = new SomeObj()
obj2 = new SomeObj()
document.writeln(obj1.instVar4) // undefined
document.writeln(obj2.instVar4) // undefined

SomeObj.prototype.instVar4 = 'A'
document.writeln(obj1.instVar4) // 'A'
document.writeln(obj2.instVar4) // 'A'

SomeObj.prototype.instVar4 = 'B'
document.writeln(obj1.instVar4) // 'B'
document.writeln(obj2.instVar4) // 'B'

obj1.instVar4 = 'C' // creates a new instance variable for obj1
SomeObj.prototype.instVar4 = 'D'
document.writeln(obj1.instVar4) // 'C' !!
document.writeln(obj2.instVar4) // 'D' !!
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 20

(User-defined) Objects

Definition and use

Objects: Definition and use

```
function SomeObj() {
  instVar2 = 'B' // private variable
  var instVar3 = 'C' // private variable

  this.instVar1 = 'A' // public variable

  this.method1 = function() { // public method
    // use of a public variable, e.g. 'instVar1', must be preceded by 'this'
    return 'm1[' + this.instVar1 + ']' + method3() }

  this.method2 = function() { // public method
    // calls of a public method, e.g. 'method1', must be preceded by 'this'
    return 'm2[' + this.method1() + ']' }

  method3 = function() { // private method
    return 'm3[' + instVar2 + ']' + method4() }

  var method4 = function() { // private method
    return 'm4[' + instVar3 + ']' }
}

obj = new SomeObj()
obj.instVar1 --> "A"
obj.instVar2 --> undefined
obj.instVar3 --> undefined
obj.method1() --> "m1[A] m3[B] m4[C]"
obj.method2() --> "m2[m1[A] m3[B] m4[C]]"
obj.method3() --> error
obj.method4() --> error
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 19

(User-defined) Objects

Prototype property

Objects: Prototype property

- The **prototype** property can be modified 'on-the-fly'
  - all already existing objects gain new properties / methods
  - manipulation of properties / methods associated with the **prototype** property needs to be done with care

```
function SomeObj() { ... }
obj1 = new SomeObj()
obj2 = new SomeObj()

SomeObj.prototype.instVar5 = 'E'

SomeObj.prototype.setInstVar5 = function(arg) {
  this.instVar5 = arg
}

obj1.setInstVar5('E')
obj2.setInstVar5('F')

document.writeln(obj1.instVar5) // 'E' !!
document.writeln(obj2.instVar5) // 'F' !!
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 21

(User-defined) Objects

Definition and use

Objects: Definition and use

```
function SomeObj() {
  this.instVar1 = 'A' // public variable

  instVar2 = 'B' // private variable
  var instVar3 = 'C' // private variable

  this.method1 = function() { ... } // public method
  this.method2 = function() { ... } // public method

  method3 = function() { ... } // private method
  var method4 = function() { ... } // private method
}
```

- Note that all of instVar1 to instVar3, method1 to method4 are **instance variables** (properties, members) of someObj
- The only difference is that instVar1 to instVar3 store strings while method1 to method4 store functions

every object stores its own copy of the methods

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 18

(User-defined) Objects

Public and private static variables

'Class' variables and 'Class' methods

Function properties can be used to emulate Java's **class variables** (static variables shared among instances) and **class methods**

```
function Circle(radius) { this.r = radius }

// 'class variable' - property of the Circle constructor function
Circle.PI = 3.14159

// 'instance method'
Circle.prototype.area = function () {
  return Circle.PI * this.r * this.r; }

// 'class method' - property of the Circle constructor function
Circle.max = function (cx,cy) {
  if (cx.r > cy.r) { return cx } else { return cy }
}

c1 = new Circle(1.0) // create an instance of the Circle class
c1.r = 2.2; // set the r instance variable
c1.area = c1.area(); // invoke the area() instance method
x = Math.exp(Circle.PI) // use the PI class variable in a computation
c2 = new Circle(1.2) // create another Circle instance
bigger = Circle.max(c1,c2) // use the max() class method
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 22

(User-defined) Objects

Prototype property

Objects: Prototype property

- All functions have a **prototype** property that can hold **shared object properties and methods**
  - objects do not store their own copies of these properties and methods but only store references to a single copy

```
function SomeObj() {
  this.instVar1 = 'A' // public variable

  instVar2 = 'B' // private variable
  var instVar3 = 'C' // private variable

  SomeObj.prototype.method1 = function() { ... } // public
  SomeObj.prototype.method2 = function() { ... } // public

  method3 = function() { ... } // private method
  var method4 = function() { ... } // private method
}
```

Note: **prototype** properties and methods are always **public**!

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 19

(User-defined) Objects

Public and private static variables

Private static variables

In order to create **private static variables** shared between objects we can use a **self-executing anonymous function**

```
var Person = (function () {
  var population = 0 // private static 'class' variable

  return function (value) { // constructor
    population++
    var name = value // private instance variable
    this.setName = function (value) { name = value }
    this.getName = function () { return name }
    this.getPop = function () { return population }
  }
})();

person1 = new Person('Peter')
person2 = new Person('James')

person1.getName() --> 'Peter'
person2.getName() --> 'James'
person1.name --> undefined
Person.population || person1.population --> undefined
person1.getPop() --> 2
person1.setName('David')
person1.getName() --> 'David'
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 23



(User-defined) Objects

Pre-defined objects

Pre-defined objects: String

- JavaScript has a collection of **pre-defined objects**, including **Array**, **String**, **Date**
- A **String** object encapsulates values of the primitive datatype **string**
- Properties of a **String** object include
  - length** the number of characters in the string
- Methods of a **String** object include
  - charAt(*index*)**  
the character at position *index* (counting from 0)
  - substring(*start*, *end*)**  
returns the part of a string between positions *start* (inclusive) and *end* (exclusive)
  - toUpperCase()**  
returns a copy of a string with all letters in uppercase
  - toLowerCase()**  
returns a copy of a string with all letters in lowercase

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 24

(User-defined) Objects

Pre-defined objects

Pre-defined objects: String and RegExp

- JavaScript supports (Perl-like) **regular expressions** and the **String** objects have methods that use regular expressions:
  - search(*regexp*)**  
matches *regexp* with a string and returns the start position of the first match if found, -1 if not
  - match(*regexp*)**
    - without *g* modifier returns the matching groups for the first match or if no match is found returns null
    - with *g* modifier returns an array containing all the matches for the whole expression
  - replace(*regexp*, *replacement*)**  
replaces matches for *regexp* with *replacement*, and returns the resulting string

```
name1 = 'Dave Shield'.replace(/(\w+)\s(\w+)/, "$2, $1")
regexp = new RegExp("(\\w+)\\s(\\w+)")
name2 = 'Ken Chan'.replace(regexp, "$2, $1")
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 25

(User-defined) Objects

Pre-defined objects

Pre-defined objects: Date

- The **Date** object can be used to access the (local) date and time
- The **Date** object supports various **constructors**
  - new Date()** current date and time
  - new Date(*milliseconds*)** set date to milliseconds since 1 January 1970
  - new Date(*dateString*)** set date according to *dateString*
  - new Date(*year*, *month*, *day*, *hours*, *min*, *sec*, *msec*)**
- Methods provided by **Date** include
  - toString()**  
returns a string representation of the **Date** object
  - getFullYear()**  
returns a four digit string representation of the (current) year
  - parse()**  
parses a date string and returns the number of milliseconds since midnight of 1 January 1970

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 26

(User-defined) Objects

Pre-defined objects

Revision

Read

- Chapter 16: JavaScript Functions, Objects, and Arrays
- Chapter 17: JavaScript and PHP Validation and Error Handling (Regular Expressions)

ofR. Nixon:  
**Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript.**  
O'Reilly, 2009.

- <http://coffeeonthekeyboard.com/private-variables-in-javascript-177/>
- <http://coffeeonthekeyboard.com/javascript-private-static-members-part-1-208/>
- <http://coffeeonthekeyboard.com/javascript-private-static-members-part-2-218/>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 16Slide L16 – 27

Assignment Project Exam Help

<https://powcoder.com>

Add WeChat powcoder

COMP284 Scripting Languages  
Lecture 17: JavaScript (Part 4)  
Handouts (8 on 1)

Ullrich Hustadt

Department of Computer Science  
School of Electrical Engineering, Electronics, and Computer Science  
University of Liverpool

## Contents

- 41 Dynamic web pages using JavaScript
  - Window and Document objects
  - Window object: Properties and methods
  - Dialog boxes
  - Input validation
  - Document object and Document Object Model

- 42 Event-driven Programs
  - Introduction

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 1

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Window and Document objects

## Window and Document objects

JavaScript provides two objects that are essential to the creation of [dynamic web pages](#) and [interactive web applications](#):

### window object

- a JavaScript object that represents a browser window or tab
- automatically created with every instance of a `<body>` or `<frameset>` tag
- allows properties of a window to be accessed and manipulated
  - ~ JavaScript provides methods that allow window objects to be created and manipulated
  - Example: `window.open('http://www.sc.liv.ac.uk','Home')`
  - Whenever an object, method or property is referenced in a script without an object name and dot prefix it is assumed by JavaScript to be a member of the [window object](#)

Example: We can write `alert()` instead of `window.alert()`

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 2

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Window object: Properties and methods

## Window object

A [window object](#) represents an open window in a browser. If a document contains frames then there is

- one window object, [window](#), for the HTML document
- and one additional window object for each frame, accessible via an array [window.frames](#)
- A [window object](#) has [properties](#) including

document	<a href="#">document object</a> for the window
history	history object for the window
location	location object (current URL) for the window
navigator	navigator (web browser) object for the window
opener	reference to the window that created the window
innerHeight	inner height of a window's content area
innerWidth	inner width of a window's content area
closed	boolean value indicating whether the window is (still) open

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 3

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Window object: Properties and methods

## Navigator object

Properties of a [navigator object](#) include

<code>navigator.appName</code>	the web browser's name
<code>navigator.appVersion</code>	the web browser's version

Example: Load different style sheets depending on browser

```
<html><head><title>Navigator example</title>
<script type="text/javascript">
if (navigator.appName == 'Netscape') {
    document.writeln('<link rel=stylesheet type="text/css" ' +
        href="Netscape.css">')
} else if (navigator.appName == 'Opera') {
    document.writeln('<link rel=stylesheet type="text/css" ' +
        href="Opera.css">')
} else {
    document.writeln('<link rel=stylesheet type="text/css" ' +
        href="Others.css">')
}
</script></head>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 4

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Window object: Properties and methods

Window object

Methods provided by a window object include

- `open(url, name [, features])`
  - opens a new browser window/tab
  - returns a reference to a window object
  - `url` is the URL to access in the new window; can be the empty string
  - `name` is a name given to the window for later reference
  - `features` is a string that determines various window features

The standard sequence for the creation of a new windows is **not**:

```
// new instance of 'Window' class
var newWin = new Window(...)
newWin.document.write('<html>...</html>')
```

instead it is

```
// new window created by using 'open' with an existing one
var newWin = window.open(...)
newWin.document.write('<html>...</html>')
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 5

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript


Dialog boxes

Window object: Dialog boxes

- `null alert(message_string)`
  - creates a message box displaying `message_string`
  - the box contains an 'OK' button that the user will have to click (alternatively, the message box can be closed) for the execution of the remaining code to proceed

Example:

```
alert("Local time: " + (new Date).toString())
```



COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 9

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Window object: Properties and methods

Window object

Methods provided by a window object include

- `close()`
  - closes a browser window/tab
- `focus()`
  - give focus to a window (bring the window to the front)
- `blur()`
  - removes focus from a window (moves the window behind others)
- `print()`
  - prints (sends to a printer) the contents of the current window

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 5

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript


Dialog boxes

Window object: Dialog boxes

- `bool confirm(message_string)`
  - creates a message box displaying `message_string`
  - the box contains two buttons 'Cancel' and 'OK'
  - the function returns `true` if the user selects 'OK', `false` otherwise

Example:

```
var answer = confirm("Are you sure?")
```



COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 10

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Window object: Properties and methods

Window object: Example

```
<html><head><title>Window handling</title>
<script type="text/javascript">
function Help() {
  var OutputWindow = window.open('', 'Help', 'resizable=1');
  with (OutputWindow.document) {
    open()
    writeln("<!DOCTYPE html><html><head><title>Help</title>\
</head><body>This might be a context-sensitive help\
message, depending on the application and state of the\
page.</body></html>");
    close()
  }
}
</script></head><body>
<form name="ButtonForm" id="ButtonForm" action="">
<p>
  <input type="button" value="Click for Help"
    onclick="Help();">
</p>
</form></body></html>
```

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 7

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Dialog boxes

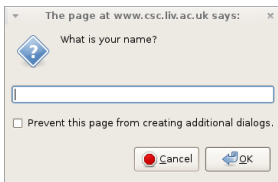
Window object: Dialog boxes

```
string prompt(message_string, default)
```

- creates a dialog box displaying `message_string` and an input field
- if a second argument `default` is given, `default` will be shown in the input field
- the box contains two buttons 'Cancel' and 'OK'
- if the user selects 'OK' then the current value entered in the input field is returned as a string, otherwise `null` is returned

Example:

```
var userName =
prompt("What is your name?",
      "")
```



COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 11

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Dialog boxes

Window object: Dialog boxes

- Often we only want to open a new window in order to
  - display a message
  - ask for confirmation of an action
  - request an input
- For these purposes, the `window` object in JavaScript provides pre-defined methods for the handling of **dialog boxes** (**windows** for simple dialogs):
  - `null alert(message_string)`
  - `bool confirm(message_string)`
  - `string prompt(message_string, default)`

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 8

Dynamic web pages using JavaScript

Dialog boxes

Window object: Dialog boxes

- `prompt()` always returns a string, even if the user enters a number
- To **convert** a string to number the following functions can be used:
  - `number parseInt(string [, base])`
    - converts `string` to an integer number wrt numeral system `base`
    - only converts up to the first invalid character in `string`
    - if the first non-whitespace character in `string` is not a digit, returns `NaN`
  - `number parseFloat(string)`
    - converts `string` to a floating-point number
    - only converts up to the first invalid character in `string`
    - if the first non-whitespace character in `string` is not a digit, returns `NaN`
  - `number Number(string)`
    - returns `NaN` if `string` contains an invalid character

COMP284 Scripting Languages

Lecture 17

Slide L17 – 12

## Dialog boxes: Example

```
<html>
<head><title>Interaction example</title></head>
<body>
<script type="text/javascript">
do {
    string = prompt("How many items do you want to buy?")
    quantity = parseInt(string)
    while (isNaN(quantity) || quantity <= 0)
    do {
        string = prompt("How much does an item cost?")
        price = parseFloat(string)
        while (isNaN(price) || price <= 0)
    }
    buy = confirm("You will have to pay "+
        (price*quantity).toFixed(2)+
        "\nDo you want to proceed?")
    if (buy) alert("Purchase made")
}
</script>
</body></html>
```

<http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/jsPrompt.html>

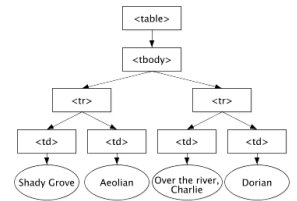
## Document Object Model

Example:

The HTML table below

```
<table>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shady Grove</td>
<td>Aeolian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over the River, Charlie</td>
<td>Dorian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

is parsed into the following DOM



Arnaud Le Hors, et al, editors: Document Object Model (DOM) Level 3 Core Specification, Version 1.0, W3C Recommendation 07 April 2004. World Wide Web Consortium, 2004.  
<https://www.w3.org/TR/DOM-Level-3-Core/> [accessed 9 January 2017]

## User input validation

- A common use of JavaScript is the **validation of user input** in a HTML form before it is processed:
- check that required fields have not been left empty
- check that fields only contain allowed characters or comply to a certain grammar
- check that values are within allowed bounds

```
<form method="post" action="process.php"
onSubmit="return validate(this)">
<label>User name: <input type="text" name="user"></label>
<label>Email address: <input type="text" name="email"></label>
<input type="submit" name="submit">
</form>
<script>
function validate(form) {
    fail = validateUser(form.user.value)
    fail += validateEmail(form.email.value)
    if (fail == "") return true
    else { alert(fail); return false }
}
</script>
```

## Accessing HTML elements: Object methods

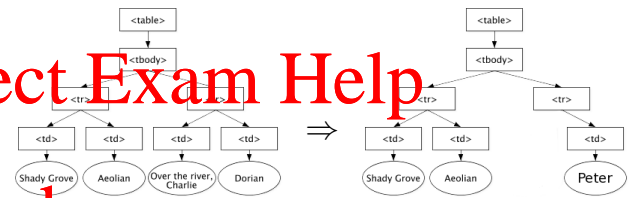
Example:

```
// access the tbody element from the table element
var myTbodyElement = myTableElement.firstChild;

// access its second tr element; the list of children starts at 0 (not 1).
var mySecondTrElement = myTbodyElement.childNodes[1];

// remove its first td element
mySecondTrElement.removeChild(mySecondTrElement.firstChild);

// change the text content of the remaining td element
mySecondTrElement.firstChild.firstChild.data = "Peter";
```



## User input validation

```
1 function validateUser(field) {
2   if (field == "") return "No user name entered\n"
3   else if (field.length < 5)
4     return "Username too short\n"
5   else if (/^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]/.test(field))
6     return "Invalid character in username\n"
7   else return ""
8 }
9
10 function validateEmail(field) {
11   if (field == "") return "No email entered\n"
12   else if (!((field.indexOf(".") > 0) &&
13     (field.indexOf("@") > 0) ||
14     /^[a-zA-Z0-9._-]/.test(field)))
15     return "Invalid character in email\n"
16   else return ""
17 }
```

<http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/jsValidate.html>

## Accessing HTML elements: Names (1)

Instead of using methods such as `firstChild` and `childNodes[n]`, it is possible to assign **names** to denote the children of a HTML element

Example:

```
<form name="form1" action="">
<label>Temperature in Fahrenheit:</label>
<input type="text" name="fahrenheit" size="10" value="0"><br>
<label>Temperature in Celsius:</label>
<input type="text" name="celsius" size="10" value="">
</form>
```

Then – `document.form1`

Refers to the whole form

– `document.form1.celsius`

Refers to the text field named `celsius` in `document.form1`

– `document.form1.celsius.value`

Refers to the attribute value in the text field named `celsius` in `document.form1`

## Window and Document objects

JavaScript provides two objects that are essential to the creation of **dynamic web pages** and **interactive web applications**:

## document object

- an object-oriented representation of a web page (HTML document) that is displayed in a window
- allows interaction with the **Document Object Model (DOM)** of a page

Example: `document.writeln()` adds content to a web page

## Document Object Model

A platform- and language-neutral interface that allows programs and scripts to dynamically access and update the content, structure and style of HTML, XHTML and XML documents

## Accessing HTML elements: Names (2)

Accessing HTML elements by giving them **names** and using **paths** within the Document Object Model tree structure is still problematic

~ If that tree structure changes, then those **paths** no longer work

Example:

Changing the previous form to

```
<form name="form1" action="">
<div class="field" name="fdiv">
<label>Temperature in Fahrenheit:</label>
<input type="text" name="fahrenheit" size=10 value="0" />
</div>
<div class="field" name="cdiv">
<label>Temperature in Celsius:</label>
<input type="text" name="celsius" size="10" value="" />
</div>
</form>
```

means that `document.form1.celsius` no longer works as there is now a `div` element between form and text field, we would now need to use `document.form1.cdiv.celsius`

Dynamic web pages using JavaScriptDocument object and Document Object Model

Accessing HTML elements: IDs

A more reliable way is to give each HTML element an ID (using the `id` attribute) and to use `getElementById` to retrieve a HTML element by its ID

Example:

```
<form id="form1" action="">
<label>Temperature in Fahrenheit:</label>
<input type="text" id="fahrenheit" size="10" value="0"><br>
<label>Temperature in Celsius:</label>
<input type="text" id="celsius" size="10" value="">
</form>
```

Then

- document.`getElementById`('celsius')
- Refers to the HTML element with ID celsius document
- document.`getElementById`('celsius').value
- Refers to the attribute value in the HTML element with ID celsius in document

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 21

Event-driven ProgramsIntroduction

Event Handlers and HTML Elements

- HTML events are things, mostly user actions, that happen to HTML elements
- Event handlers are JavaScript functions that process events
- Event handlers must be associated with HTML elements for specific events
- This can be done via attributes

```
<input type="button" value="Help" onclick="Help()">
```
- Alternatively, a JavaScript function can be used to add a handler to an HTML element

```
// All good browsers
window.addEventListener("load", Hello)
// MS IE browser
window.attachEvent("onload", Hello)
```

More than one event handler can be added this way to the same element for the same event

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 25

Dynamic web pages using JavaScriptDocument object and Document Object Model

Manipulating HTML elements

It is not only possible to access HTML elements, but also possible to change them on-the-fly

```
<html><head><title>Manipulating HTML elements</title>
<style>
  td.RedBG { background: #f00; }
</style>
<script>
function changeBackground1(id) {
  document.getElementById(id).style.background = "#00f";
  document.getElementById(id).innerHTML = "blue";
}
function changeBackground2(id) {
  document.getElementById(id).cell.className = "RedBG";
  document.getElementById(id).cell.innerHTML = "red";
}
</script></head><body>
<table border="1"><tr>
  <td id="0" onclick="changeBackground1('0');">white</td>
  <td id="1" onclick="changeBackground2('1');">white</td>
</tr></table></body></html>
```

<http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/jsBG.html>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 22

Event-driven ProgramsIntroduction

Event Handlers and HTML Elements

- As our scripts should work with as many browsers as possible, we need to detect which method works:

```
if (window.addEventListener) {
  window.addEventListener("load", Hello)
} else {
  window.attachEvent("onload", Hello)
}
```
- Event handlers can also be removed

```
if (window.removeEventListener) {
  window.removeEventListener("load", Hello)
} else {
  window.detachEvent("onload", Hello)
}
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 26

Event-driven ProgramsIntroduction

Event-driven JavaScript Programs

- The JavaScript programs we have seen so far were all **executed sequentially**
  - programs have a particular starting point
  - programs are executed step-by-step, involving control structures and function execution
  - programs reach a point at which their execution stops

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 23

Event-driven ProgramsIntroduction

Events: Load

An **onload** event occurs when an object has been loaded

Typically, event handlers for **load** events are associated with the **window object** or the **body element** of an HTML document

```
<html>
<head>
  <title>Onload Example</title>
  <script type="text/javascript">
    function Hello() { alert("Welcome to my page!") }
  </script>
</head>
<body onload="Hello()">
  <p>Content of the web page</p>
</body>
</html>
```

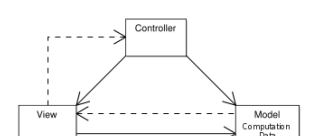
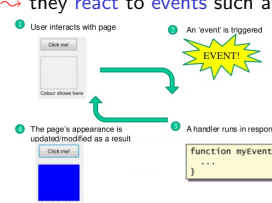
<http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP519/examples/jsOnload.html>

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 27

Event-driven ProgramsIntroduction

Event-Driven JavaScript Programs

- Web applications are **event-driven**
  - they **react to events** such as **mouse clicks** and **key strokes**



nickywalters: What is Event Driven Programming?  
SlideShare, 7 September 2014.  
<https://tinyurl.com/ya58xbs9> [accessed 5/11/2017]

- With **JavaScript**,
  - we can define **event handler functions** for a wide variety of **events**
  - event handler functions** can manipulate the **document** object (changing the web page in situ)

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 24

Event-driven ProgramsEvents

Events: Focus / Change

- A **focus event** occurs when a form field receives input focus by tabbing with the keyboard or clicking with the mouse
  - onFocus** attribute
- A **change event** occurs when a select, text, or textarea field loses focus and its value has been modified
  - onChange** attribute

Example:

```
<form name="form1" method="post" action="process.php">
  <select name="select" required
    onChange="document.form1.submit();">
    <option value="">Select a name</option>
    <option value="200812345">Tom Beck</option>
    <option value="200867890">Jim Kent</option>
  </select>
</form>
```

COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 28

<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Events: Focus / Change</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A <b>focus event</b> occurs when a form field receives input focus by tabbing with the keyboard or clicking with the mouse  ~ <b>onFocus</b> attribute</li> <li>A <b>change event</b> occurs when a select, text, or textarea field loses focus and its value has been modified  ~ <b>onChange</b> attribute</li> </ul> <pre>&lt;form&gt; &lt;label&gt;Temperature in Fahrenheit:&lt;/label&gt; &lt;input type="text" id="fahrenheit" size="10" value="0"   onchange="document.getElementById('celsius').value =     FahrenheitToCelsius(parseFloat(       document.getElementById('fahrenheit').value)).toFixed(1);"   &gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;label&gt;Temperature in Celsius:&lt;/label&gt; &lt;input type="text" id="celsius"   size="10" value="" onfocus="blur();" &gt;&lt;/form&gt;</pre> <p><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP519/examples/jsOnChange.html">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP519/examples/jsOnChange.html</a></p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 29</div>	<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Revision</div> <p>Read</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chapter 17: JavaScript and PHP Validation and Error Handling</li> <li>Chapter 18: Using Ajax</li> </ul> <p>of</p> <p>R. Nixon:  <a href="#">Learning PHP, MySQL, and JavaScript</a>.  O'Reilly, 2009.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mozilla Developer Network and individual contributors: Document Object Model (DOM), 18 March 2014.  <a href="https://developer.mozilla.org/en/docs/DOM">https://developer.mozilla.org/en/docs/DOM</a>  [accessed 18 March 2014].</li> <li>W3Schools: JavaScript and HTML DOM Reference, 18 March 2014. <a href="http://www.w3schools.com/jsref/">http://www.w3schools.com/jsref/</a>  [accessed 18 March 2014].</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 33</div>
<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Events: Blur / Click</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A <b>blur event</b> occurs when an HTML element loses focus  ~ <b>onBlur</b> attribute</li> <li>A <b>click event</b> occurs when an object on a form is clicked  ~ <b>onClick</b> attribute</li> </ul> <p>Example:</p> <pre>&lt;html&gt;&lt;head&gt;&lt;title&gt;Onclick Example&lt;/title&gt;&lt;/head&gt;&lt;body&gt; &lt;form name="form1" action=""&gt;   Enter a number here:   &lt;input type="text" size="12" id="number" value="3.1"&gt;   &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;   &lt;input type="button" value="Double"     onclick="document.getElementById('number').value =       parseFloat(document.getElementById('number').value)         * 2;"&gt; &lt;/form&gt;&lt;/body&gt;&lt;/html&gt;</pre> <p><a href="http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/jsOnclick.html">http://cgi.csc.liv.ac.uk/~ullrich/COMP284/examples/jsOnclick.html</a></p> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 30</div>	<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Revision</div>
<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Events: MouseOver / Select / Submit</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A <b>keydown event</b> occurs when the user presses a key  ~ <b>onkeydown</b> attribute</li> <li>A <b>mouseover event</b> occurs once each time the mouse pointer moves over an HTML element from outside that element  ~ <b>onMouseOver</b> attribute</li> <li>A <b>select event</b> occurs when a user selects some of the text within a text or textarea field  ~ <b>onSelect</b> attribute</li> <li>A <b>submit event</b> occurs when a user submits a form  ~ <b>onSubmit</b> attribute</li> </ul> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 31</div>	<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Revision</div>
<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Events and DOM</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When an <b>event</b> occurs, an <b>event object</b> is created  ~ an <b>event object</b> has <b>attributes</b> and <b>methods</b>  ~ <b>event objects</b> can be created by your code independent of an event occurring</li> <li>In most browsers, the <b>event object</b> is passed to event handler functions as an argument</li> <li>In most versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer, the most recent event can only be accessed via <b>window.event</b></li> </ul> <pre>&lt;html&gt;&lt;body onKeydown="processKey(event)"&gt; &lt;script&gt;   function processKey(e) {     e = e    window.event     document.getElementById("key").innerHTML =       String.fromCharCode(e.keyCode)+' has been pressed'} &lt;/script&gt; &lt;!-- key code will appear in the paragraph below --&gt; &lt;p id="key"&gt;&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/body&gt;&lt;/html&gt;</pre> <div>COMP284 Scripting LanguagesLecture 17Slide L17 – 32</div>	<div>Event-driven ProgramsEvents</div> <div>Revision</div>